THE LATIN GRAMMAR OF PHARMACY

JOSEPH INCE

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/b21687274

W & Milton

SCH OF PHARMACY

89 0054752 2

FOR
REFERENCE ONLY

615.18.014.1:
811.124:81'36
INC

THE

LATIN GRAMMAR OF PHARMACY.

FOR THE USE OF

MEDICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL STUDENTS.

WITH AN ESSAY ON

THE READING OF LATIN PRESCRIPTIONS.

BY

JOSEPH INCE, F.C.S. F.L.S.,

Associate of King's College, London; Formerly Examiner and Member of Council of the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain.



LONDON:
BAILLIÈRE, TINDALL & COX,
20, KING WILLIAM STREET, STRAND.
1882.

BUTLER & TANNER,
THE SELWOOD PRINTING WORKS,
FROME, AND LONDON.

PREFACE.

THIS short Latin Grammar is intended for the use of Medical and Pharmaceutical Students, in the hope that it will supply a want which may, without hesitation, be stated to exist.

An attempt has been made to leave as little as possible unexplained, and to direct special attention to difficulties which experience in tuition has suggested.

The latest arrangements now adopted in Public School teaching have been introduced; together with such technical instruction as the object of the work required.

Great pains have been bestowed on giving accurate and complete directions for the reading of Latin Prescriptions. The long and practical acquaintance of the author with this special branch of the subject, has been his chief inducement to produce the work.

While a knowledge of elementary English Grammar has been assumed, the fullest explanation has been appended of the grammatical construction and distinctive character of the Latin language.

JOSEPH INCE.

29, ST. STEPHEN'S AVENUE,
SHEPHERD'S BUSH,
LONDON, W.

THE LATIN GRAMMAR OF PHARMACY.

MANY English words, such as are commonly used, are derived from Latin, as well as a large number of medical and scientific terms.

The Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese languages are taken from the same source.

The letters are the same as in English, excepting *w*, which is absent. The vowels are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *y*; the rest are consonants. The diphthongs (or double vowels) are *ae* (*æ*), *oe* (*œ*), *au*, *ei*, *eu*, *ui*. There is no article in the Latin language.

In the ordinary English method of pronunciation, *c* and *g* are made hard before *a*, *o*, and *u*; and soft before *e*, *i*, and *y*. Of late it has been proposed to revive as nearly as possible the ancient pronunciation, and to adopt with some variations the continental method. In this system *c* becomes *k* and has a hard sound; the vowels lose their English value, and are read long or short according to their quantity; *t* before a vowel is never pronounced as *sh*; and other changes are included.

Syllables which are long have the mark ¯ placed over their vowel; short syllables have the mark ˘. Doubtful syllables which are occasionally long or short, are marked ˘̄.

By quantity is meant the short or long pronunciation given to a vowel. This is determined by observing the quantity of

words in Latin verse, every syllable of which has a definite pronunciation. To this great importance is attached. Some words change their signification according to their quantity. Thus mălŭs (short ă) means *bad;* mālŭs (long ā) means *an apple tree;* pōpŭlŭs (long ō) means *a poplar;* pŏpŭlŭs (short ŏ) means *the people.* A vowel coming before a vowel will be short, and a diphthong or contracted syllable will be long. There are two numbers, Singular and Plural: the first denotes one object; the second, more than one. There are three genders, Masculine, Feminine and Neuter. When either masculine or feminine, the gender is called Common.

NOUNS OR SUBSTANTIVES.

Nouns are of five Declensions: in other words, there are five typical forms or patterns according to which they make their cases. These cases are six, and are arranged for convenience thus :—

1. Nominative. [Nōmĕn, the naming case, or subject.]
2. Vocative. [Sign, *O.*]
3. Accusative. The object.
4. Genitive. [Sign, *of.*]
5. Dative. [Dărĕ, *to give.* Sign, *to* or *for.*]
6. Ablative. [Sign, *by*, *with*, or *from.*]

The endings of the different cases are added to what is called the stem, or the part of the word which remains unchanged. The changes which a stem-word undergoes are called Flexions.

The five declensions are known by the Character, that is the last letter of the stem, which stands before *rum* or *um* in the genitive case plural.

CHARACTER.

First Declension,	A.	Rŏs-ā-rum, *of roses.*
Second Declension,	O.	Ŏcŭl-ō-rum, *of eyes.*
Third Declension,	a consonant,	Lăpĭ-D-um, *of stones.*
	or I.	Ign-ĭ-um, *of fires.*
Fourth Declension,	U.	Grăd-ŭ-um, *of steps.*
Fifth Declension,	E.	Dĭ-ē-rum, *of days.*

Or it may be stated thus: the five declensions are known by the endings of their genitive plurals.

I. ārum. II. ōrum. III. um, *or* ĭum. IV. ŭum. V. ērum.

FIRST (OR A) DECLENSION

Includes nouns ending in *ă* in the nominative case singular, and which form the genitive plural in *ārum.* Nouns of this declension are feminine, unless the meaning shows them to be masculine. Thus, agrĭcŏlă, *a farmer*, is masculine.

Nouns of the first declension are declined in the following manner:—

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Rŏs-ă, *a rose.*	Rŏs æ, *roses.*
Voc.	Rŏs-ă, *O rose.*	Rŏs-æ, *O roses.*
Acc.	Rŏs-ām, *a rose.*	Rŏs-ās, *roses.*
Gen.	Rŏs-æ, *of a rose.*	Rŏs-ārum, *of roses.*
Dat.	Rŏs-æ, *to* or *for a rose.*	Rŏs-īs, *to* or *for roses.*
Abl.	Rŏs-â, *by*, *with* or *from a rose.*	Rŏs-īs, *by*, *with*, or *from roses.*

Observe these different endings, or flexions, of the same stem-word Rŏs. These endings are called the Cases; and these cases give the meanings.

The endings of the nominative and vocative singular are

both in *ă* short. The ablative singular ends in *ā* long. The genitive singular, nominative and vocative plural, end in *æ* long. The genitive plural ends in *ārum*, and is the distinctive sign of this first declension.

The ending *īs* of the dative and ablative plural is long. We can thus form a table of these endings:

Declension I.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	ă	æ
Voc.	ă	æ
Acc.	ām	ās
Gen.	æ	ĀRUM
Dat.	æ	īs
Abl.	ā	īs

Decline as Rŏs-ă, the feminine nouns:

Ăqu-ă, *water.*
Caus-ă, *a cause.*
Cœn-ă, *a supper.*
Drachm-ă, *a drachm* (med.; gen. plur., drachmûm).
Gutt-ă, *a drop.*
Hōr-ă, *an hour.*
Lībr-ă, *a pound.*
Lūn-ă, *the moon.*
Mass-ă, *a mass* (applied to pills).
Mātĕrĭă, *matter.*
Mistūr-ă, *a mixture* (med.).
Nātūr-ă, *nature.*
Ŏpĕră, *work.*
Pĭlŭl-ă, *a pill.*
Rēsīn-ă, *resin.*
Tăbŭl-ă, *a table.*
Tinctūr-ă, *a tincture* (med.).
Uncĭ-ă, *an ounce.*
Vēn-ă, *a vein.*
Vĭgĭlĭă, *wakefulness.*

Cōpĭă, æ (f.), *plenty*, changes its meaning in the plural to cōpĭæ, *forces.* A few words of the first declension have ĀBUS

in the dative and ablative plural, to distinguish them from masculine nouns of the second declension.

Ex.	Ăsĭnă,	*a she-ass*,	ăsĭnābŭs.
	Dĕă,	*a goddess*,	dĕābŭs.
	Ĕquă	*a mare*,	ĕquābŭs.
	Fīlĭă,	*a daughter*,	fīlĭābŭs.

To distinguish them from—

Ăsĭnīs, from ăsĭnŭs, *an ass.*
Dĕīs, from dĕŭs, *a god.*
Ĕquīs, from ĕquŭs, *a horse.*
Fīlĭīs, from fīlĭŭs, *a son.*

Ălŏē (ἀλόη), a Greek word, belongs to this declension.

Nom.	Ălŏē.
Voc.	Ălŏē.
Acc.	Ălŏĕn.
Gen.	Ăloēs.
Dat.	Ălŏē.
Abl.	Ălŏē.

SECOND (OR O) DECLENSION

Includes Nouns ending in *us*, *er*, and *ir*, masculine, except names of trees in *us*, which are feminine; and *um*, neuter. The genitive plural ends in *ōrum*.

A.

Nouns of the second declension ending in *us*, are declined in the following manner :—

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Ŏcŭl-ŭs, *an eye.*	Ŏcŭl-ī, *eyes.*
Voc.	Ŏcŭl-ĕ, *O eye.*	Ŏcŭl-ī, *O eyes.*
Acc.	Ŏcŭl-ūm, *an eye.*	Ŏcŭl-ōs, *eyes.*
Gen.	Ŏcŭl-ī, *of an eye.*	Ŏcŭl-ŌRUM, *of eyes.*
Dat.	Ŏcŭl-ō, *to* or *for an eye.*	Ŏcŭl-īs, *to* or *for eyes.*
Abl.	Ŏcŭl-ō, *by*, *with*, or *from an eye.*	Ŏcŭl-īs, *by*, *with*, or *from eyes.*

Decline in the same manner the masculine nouns:

Căpillŭs, *a hair.*
Congĭŭs, *a gallon.*
Crystallŭs, *a crystal.*
Cўăthŭs, *a cup.*
Dĭgĭtŭs, *a finger.*
Gallŭs, *a cock.*
Octārĭŭs, *a pint.*
Scrūpŭlŭs, *a scruple.*
Succŭs, *juice.*
Syrūpŭs, *syrup.*

and

Names of trees, ending in *us* (feminine gender):

Alnŭs, *the alder.*
Fāgŭs, *the beech-tree.*
Fraxĭnŭs, *the ash-tree.*
Mālŭs, *an apple-tree.*
Mōrŭs, *mulberry-tree.*
Ornŭs, *the mountain ash-tree.*
Pĭrŭs, *the pear-tree.*
Pōpŭlŭs, *the poplar-tree.*
Prūnŭs, *the plum-tree.*
Ulmŭs, *the elm-tree.*

Also, Hŭmŭs, *the ground.*
Hŭmī (used adverbially), *on the ground.*

B.

Nouns of the second declension ending in *er* and *ir* are thus declined:

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
Nom.	Pŭĕr,	*a boy.*	Pŭĕr-ī,	*boys.*
Voc.	Pŭĕr,	*O boy.*	Pŭĕr-ī,	*O boys.*
Acc.	Pŭĕr-ūm,	*a boy.*	Pŭĕr-ōs,	*boys.*
Gen.	Pŭĕr-ī,	*of a boy.*	Pŭĕr-ŌRŪM,	*of boys.*
Dat.	Pŭĕr-ō,	*to* or *for a boy.*	Pŭĕr-īs,	*to* or *for boys.*
Abl.	Pŭĕr-ō,	*by*, *with*, or *from a boy.*	Pŭĕr-īs,	*by*, *with*, or *from boys.*

Nom.	Vĭr,	*a man.*	Vĭr-ī,	*men.*
Voc.	Vĭr,	*O man.*	Vĭr-ī,	*O men.*
Acc.	Vĭr-ūm,	*a man.*	Vĭr-ōs,	*men.*
Gen.	Vĭr-ĭ,	*of a man.*	Vĭr-ŌRŪM,	*of men* (poet., vĭrûm).
Dat.	Vĭr-ō,	*to* or *for a man.*	Vĭr-īs,	*to* or *for men.*
Abl.	Vĭr-ō,	*by*, *with*, or *from a man.*	Vĭr-īs,	*by*, *with*, or *from men.*

Many nouns in *er* omit the *e* in all cases except the nominative and vocative singular; as, Măgistĕr, *a master:* măgistrum, măgistrī, măgistrō; plural, măgistrī, măgistrōs, măgistrōrum, măgistrīs.

Decline like Măgistĕr:

Ăgĕr, *a field.*
Arbĭtĕr, *judge, umpire.*
Cultĕr, *a knife.*
Lĭbĕr, *a book* (but lībĕr, *free*, lībĕrī, *children*).
Mĭnistĕr, *a servant.*

Table of endings (masculine and feminine) US, ER, IR:

Declension II.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	ŭs { ĕr, ĭr }	ī
Voc.	ĕ { *same* }	ī
Acc.	um	ōs
Gen.	ī	ŌRUM
Dat.	ō	īs
Abl.	ō	īs

C.

Neuter nouns ending in *um*. The nominative, vocative, and accusative singular end in *um*. The nominative, vocative, and accusative plural end in *ă*.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Balnĕ-um, *a bath.*	Balnĕ-ă, *baths.*
Voc.	Balnĕ-um, *O bath.*	Balnĕ-ă, *O baths.*
Acc.	Balnĕ-um, *a bath.*	Balnĕ-ă, *baths.*
Gen.	Balnĕ-ī, *of a bath.*	Balnĕ-ŌRUM, *of baths.*
Dat.	Balnĕ-ō, *to* or *for a bath.*	Balnĕ-īs, *to* or *for baths.*
Abl.	Balnĕ-ō, *by*, *with*, or *from a bath.*	Balnĕ-īs, *by*, *with*, or *from baths.*

Decline in the same manner:

Ăcētum, ī, *vinegar.*
Brāchĭ-um, ī, *an arm.*
Cŭbĭcŭl-um, ī, *bedroom.*
Fŏlĭ-um, ī, *a leaf.*
Grān-um, ī, *a grain.*
Lign-um, ī, *wood.*
Mĭnĭm-um, ī, *a minim* (med. *i.e.*, "the least").
Ŏlĕ-um, ī, *oil.*
Vīn-um, ī, *wine.*

Castrum, ī, (n. sing.) *a fort*, changes its meaning in the plural to castră, *a camp*.

A number of chemical and pharmaceutical substances belong to the neuter form of this declension, and are used in the singular; as,

Argentum, *silver*.	Hydrargўrum, *mercury*.
Aurum, *gold*.	Plumbum, *lead*.
Cuprum, *copper*.	Stannum, *tin*.
Ferrum, *iron*.	Stibium, *antimony*.

Also many pharmaceutical preparations used in the singular and plural:

Cērātum.	Emplastrum.
Collўrĭum.	Extractum.
Dēcoctum.	Infūsum.
Ēlectuārium.	Lĭnĭmentum.

Table of endings of neuter nouns in UM:

Declension II.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	um	ă
Voc.	um	ă
Acc.	um	ă
Gen.	ī	ŌRUM
Dat.	ō	īs
Abl.	ō	īs

Three nouns of the second declension, though ending in *us* are neuter:

Pĕlăgŭs, *the open sea.*
Vīrŭs, *poison.*
Vulgŭs, *the multitude.*

They are not used in the plural. Vulgŭs is sometimes masculine.

Nouns in *ius* form the vocative singular in *i*; as,

Fīlĭŭs, *a son*; voc. fīlī, *O son.*
Mercŭrĭŭs, voc. mercŭrī.

Dĕŭs (m.), *a god*, is irregular, and is thus declined:

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Dĕŭs	dii *or* dî.
Voc.	Dĕŭs	dii *or* dî.
Acc.	Dĕum	dĕōs.
Gen.	Dĕī	dĕōrum
Dat.	Dĕō	diīs *or* dîs.
Abl.	Dĕō	diīs *or* dîs.

THIRD (CONSONANT OR I) DECLENSION.

Includes nouns which make the genitive singular in *is*; the dative singular in *i*; and the genitive plural in UM or IUM. The stems end either in a consonant or *i*.

A.

Masculine and feminine nouns increasing in the genitive singular; that is, having more syllables in the genitive singular than in the nominative. The genitive plural of such nouns is in UM.

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
Nom.	Pēs (m.),	*a foot.*	Pĕd-ēs,	*the feet.*
Voc.	Pēs,	*O foot.*	Pĕd-ēs,	*O feet.*
Acc.	Pĕd-em	*a foot.*	Pĕd-ēs,	*the feet.*
Gen.	Pĕd-ĭs,	*of a foot.*	Pĕd-UM,	*of the feet.*
Dat.	Pĕd-ī,	*to* or *for a foot.*	Pĕd-ĭbŭs,	*to* or *for the feet.*
Abl.	Pĕd-ĕ,	*by*, *with*, or *from a foot.*	Pĕd-ĭbŭs,	*by*, *with*, or *from the feet.*

Nom.	Hŏmo,	*a man.*	Hŏmĭn-ēs,	*men.*
Voc.	Hŏmo,	*O man.*	Hŏmĭn-ēs,	*O men.*
Acc.	Hŏmĭn-em,	*a man.*	Hŏmĭn-ēs,	*men.*
Gen.	Hŏmĭn-ĭs,	*of a man.*	Hŏmĭn-UM,	*of men.*
Dat.	Hŏmĭn-ī,	*to* or *for a man.*	Hŏmĭn-ĭbŭs,	*to* or *for men.*
Abl.	Hŏmĭn-ĕ,	*by*, *with*, or *from a man.*	Hŏmĭn-ĭbŭs,	*by with* or *from men.*

In like manner, Lăpĭs, (m.) *a stone*:

Lăpĭs, lăpĭs, lăpĭdem, lăpĭdĭs, lăpĭdī, lăpĭdĕ.
Lăpĭdēs, lăpĭdēs, lăpĭdēs, lăpĭdUM, lăpĭdĭbŭs, lăpĭdĭbŭs.

Chemical compounds which end in *ate* in English and *as* in Latin, belong to the third declension, and are used in the singular. The genitive singular is *ātis*.

Ex. Ăcētas.
Arsenĭas.
Benzŏas.
Carbōnas.
Chloras.
Citras.
Hydras.
Nitras.
Phosphas.
Sulphas.
Tartras.
Valerianas.

The Latin pronunciation of these words is often disregarded in English. Thus we say a'cetate, and cárbonate. It is an affectation to do otherwise, for there is no classical authority for these terms.

Decline the following nouns, some increasing long, some short, in the genitive:

Æst-as, ātĭs, f., *summer.*
Ars, artĭs, f., *art.*
Cortex, cortĭcĭs, m. and f., *bark.*
Confectĭo, confectĭōnĭs, f. *confection* (med.).
Flōs, flōrĭs, m., *a flower.*
Hĭems, hĭĕmĭs, f., *winter* (correctly, hĭemps).
Hĭrūdo, hĭrūdĭnĭs, *a leech.*
Jĕcur, jĕcŏrĭs, n., *the liver.*

Liquor, liquōris, m., *a fluid.*
Nux, nŭcis, f., *a nut.*
Ŏdor, ŏdōris, m., *a scent.*
Pars, partis, f., *a part.*
Pulmo, pulmōnis, m., *a lung.*
Pulvis, pulvĕris, m., *a powder.*
Sal, sălis, m., *salt.*
Rādix, rādīcis, f., *a root.*
[Ŏlĕum *jĕcŏris* ăsellī, *cod's liver oil.*]

There are many nouns of the third declension, each having a special nominative ending. The method by which they are declined can always be ascertained by taking the genitive case singular. Whatever precedes the *is* may be considered as the stem, to which the various case endings may be added.

Thus, lux (f.) *light;* genitive singular, lūc-is. Luc is here the stem; hence, lūc-em, lūc-ī, lūc-ĕ. Mucilāgo, *mucilage;* genitive singular, mucilāgĭn-is. Mucilāgĭn is here the stem; hence, mucilāgĭn-em, mucilāgĭn-ī, mucilāgĭn-ĕ. And so throughout.

B.

Nouns of the third declension not increasing in the genitive singular; that is, having the same number of syllables in the genitive as in the nominative. These nouns make the genitive plural in ĭUM; as, Ignis, ignis (m.), *fire;* gen. plural, ignĭUM. Tussis, tussis (f.), *a cough*, gen. plural, tussĭUM.

These have been called "I Nouns."

Ŏvis (f.), *a sheep.*

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
Nom.	Ŏvis,	*a sheep.*	Ŏv-ēs,	*sheep.*
Voc.	Ŏvis,	*O sheep.*	Ŏv-ēs,	*O sheep.*
Acc.	Ŏv-em,	*a sheep.*	Ŏv-ēs,	*sheep.*
Gen.	Ŏv-is,	*of a sheep.*	Ŏv-ĭUM,	*of sheep.*
Dat.	Ŏv-ī,	*to* or *for a sheep.*	Ŏv-ĭbŭs,	*to* or *for sheep.*
Abl.	Ŏv-ĕ,	*by, with,* or *from a sheep.*	Ŏv-ĭbŭs,	*by, with,* or *from sheep.*

Decline:

Ăvĭs, ăvĭs, f., *a bird.*
Clāvĭs, clāvĭs, f., *a key.*
Dosis, dosis, f., *a dose* (med.).
Febrĭs, febrĭs, f., *a fever*, acc. febrem and febrim, abl., febrī.
Sĭtĭs, sĭtĭs, f., *thirst* (only in sing.).
Tussĭs, tussĭs, f., *a cough.*
Unguĭs, unguĭs, m., *a nail.*
Vītĭs, vītĭs, f., *a vine.*

Some of these words in *is* make the accusative singular in IM; as, Tussĭs, *a cough;* acc., tussim. Febrĭs, *fever;* acc. febrim. Sĭtĭs, *thirst;* acc., sĭtim. Others maket he accusative in *in;* as, dos*in*, *a dose.*

The ablative will then end in *i*; as, febrī, *by a fever;* sĭtī, *by thirst;* tussī, *by a cough.* Frātĕr, mātĕr, and pătĕr, make the genitive plural in UM; as, frātrum, mātrum, pătrum; of brothers, mothers, and fathers.

"I nouns" in *ans* and *ens* sometimes drop *i* in gen. plural: gĭgantes, gĭgantum, *giants;* părentum *for* părentĭum, *of parents.*

Table of endings (masculine and feminine) of—

Declension III.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	*various*	ēs
Voc.	*same*	ēs
Acc.	em	ēs
Gen.	ĭs	UM *or* ĭUM.
Dat.	ī	ĭbŭs
Abl.	ĕ *or* ī	ĭbŭs

C.

NEUTER NOUNS.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Nōmĕn, *a name.*	Nōmĭn-ă, *names.*
Voc.	Nōmĕn, *O name.*	Nōmĭn-ă, *O names.*
Acc.	Nōmĕn, *a name.*	Nōmĭn-ă, *names.*
Gen.	Nōmĭn-ĭs, *of a name.*	Nōmĭn-ŭm, *of names.*
Dat.	Nōmĭn-ī, *to* or *for a name.*	Nōmĭn-ĭbŭs, *to* or *for names.*
Abl.	Nōmĭn-ĕ, *by, with,* or *from a name.*	Nōmĭn-ĭbŭs, *by, with,* or *from names.*

Nom.	Corpŭs, *a body.*	Corpŏr-ă, *bodies*
Voc.	Corpŭs, *O body.*	Corpŏr-ă, *O bodies.*
Acc.	Corpŭs, *a body.*	Corpŏr-ă, *bodies.*
Gen.	Corpŏr-ĭs, *of a body.*	Corpŏr-um, *of bodies.*
Dat.	Corpŏr-ī, *to* or *for a body.*	Corpŏr-ĭbŭs, *to* or *for bodies.*
Abl.	Corpŏr-ĕ, *by, with,* or *from a body.*	Corpŏr-ĭbŭs, *by, with, or from bodies.*

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Ŏs (*a bone*)	Ossă
Voc.	Ŏs	Ossă
Acc.	Ŏs	Ossă
Gen.	Ossĭs	Ossĭum
Dat.	Ossī	Ossĭbŭs
Abl.	Ossĕ	Ossĭbŭs

Ōs, ōrĭs (n.), *the mouth, face.*

Decline:

Căpŭt, căpĭtĭs, *the head.*
Carmen, carmĭnĭs, *a song.*
Cătaplasmă, cătaplasmătĭs, *a poultice.*
Crūs, crūrĭs, *a leg.*
Ĕnĕmă, ĕnĕmătĭs, *a clyster.*
Grāmen, grāmĭnĭs, *grass.*
Ŏpŭs, ŏpĕrĭs, *a work.*
Pectŭs, pectŏrĭs, *the breast.*
Sēmen, sēmĭnĭs, *a seed.*
Tempŭs, ŏrĭs, *time.*
Vulnŭs, vulnĕrĭs, a wound.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Cochleārĕ, *a spoon.*	Cochleār-ĭă, *spoons.*
Voc.	Cochleārĕ, *O spoon.*	Cochleār-ĭă, *O spoons.*
Acc.	Cochleārĕ, *a spoon.*	Cochleār-ĭă, *spoons.*
Gen.	Cochleār-ĭs, *of a spoon.*	Cochleār-ĭUM, *of spoons.*
Dat.	Cochleār-ī, *to* or *for a spoon.*	Cochleār-ĭbŭs, *to* or *for spoons.*
Abl.	Cochleār-ī, *by*, *with*, or *from a spoon.*	Cochleār-ĭbŭs, *by*, *with* or *from spoons.*

Nom.	Ănĭmăl, *an animal.*	Ănĭmāl-ĭă, *animals.*
Voc.	Ănĭmăl, *O animal.*	Ănĭmāl-ĭă, *O animals.*
Acc.	Ănĭmăl, *an animal.*	Ănĭmāl-ĭă, *animals.*
Gen.	Ănĭmāl-ĭs, *of an animal.*	Ănĭmāl-ĭUM, *of animals.*
Dat.	Ănĭmāl-ī, *to* or *for an animal.*	Ănĭmāl-ĭbŭs, *to* or *from animals.*
Abl.	Ănĭmāl-ī, *by*, *with*, or *from animals.*	Ănĭmāl-ĭbŭs, *by*, *with*, or *from animals.*

Table of endings of neuter nouns of—

Declension III.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	*same* }	ă or ĭă
Voc.	*same* } *various*	*same*
Acc.	*same* }	*same*
Gen.	ĭs	UM *or* ĭUM
Dat.	ī	ĭbŭs
Abl.	ĕ *or* ī	ĭbŭs

Attention must be paid to the following observation :

Nouns with two consonants before *is* in the genitive singular, and also neuters in *e*, *al*, *ar*, make the genitive plural in ĭUM ; as,—

Dens, dentĭs (m.), *a tooth;* genitive plural, dentĭum.
Rētĕ, rētĭs (n.), *a net;* genitive plural, rētĭum.
Ănĭmăl, ănĭmālĭs, (n.), *an animal;* genitive plural, ănĭmālĭum.
Calcăr, calcārĭs, (n.), *a spur;* genitive plural, calcārĭum.

Adjectives of the third declension, and present participles with two consonants before *is* in the genitive singular, follow the same rule.

Ex. Ingens, ingentĭs, *large;* genitive plural, ingentĭum.
Pendens, pendentĭs, *weighing;* genitive plural, pendentĭum.

Neuters in *e*, *al*, *ar*, make *i* in the ablative singular.
Ăpĭs (f.), *a bee*, makes genitive plural, ăpum and ăpĭum, *of bees.*
Āēr, āĕrĭs (m.), *air* / Æther, æthĕrĭs (m.) *sky* } make { āĕrā *or* āĕrem / æthĕrā *or* æthĕrem } in the acc.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

Vīs (f.), *strength.*

Nom.	Vīs	vīrēs.
Voc.	*none*	vīrēs.
Acc.	Vim.	vīrēs.
Gen.	*none*	vīrĭum.
Dat.	*none*	vīrĭbŭs.
Abl.	Vī.	vīrĭbŭs.

Bōs (m.), *an ox.*

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Bōs	bŏvēs.
Voc.	Bōs	bŏvēs.
Acc.	Bŏvem	bŏvēs.
Gen.	Bŏvĭs	bŏvum *or* böum.
Dat.	Bŏvī	bōbŭs *or* būbŭs.
Abl.	Bŏvĕ	bōbŭs *or* būbŭs.

SĔNEX (m.), *an old man.*

Nom.	Sĕnex	sĕnēs.
Voc.	Sĕnex	sĕnēs.
Acc.	Sĕnem	sĕnēs.
Gen.	Sĕnĭs	sĕnum.
Dat.	Sĕnī	sĕnĭbŭs.
Abl.	Sĕnĕ	sĕnĭbŭs.

ĬTĔR (n.), *a journey.*

Nom.	Ĭtĕr	ĭtĭnĕră.
Voc.	Ĭtĕr	ĭtĭnĕră.
Acc.	Ĭtĕr	ĭtĭnĕră.
Gen.	Ĭtĭnĕrĭs	ĭtĭnĕrum.
Dat.	Ĭtĭnĕrī	ĭtĭnĕrĭbŭs.
Abl.	Ĭtĭnĕrĕ	ĭtĭnĕrĭbŭs.

Nom.	Jūpĭtĕr (or Juppĭtĕr).
Voc.	Jūpĭtĕr.
Acc.	Jŏvem.
Gen.	Jŏvĭs.
Dat.	Jŏvī.
Abl.	Jŏvĕ.

Also: Sŭpellex (f.), *furniture.* Sŭpellectĭlem. Sŭpellectĭlĭs. Sŭpellectĭlī. Sŭpellectĭlĕ.

Mānĕ, *the morning*, is a neuter, indeclinable noun, commonly used as an adverb: manē, *in the morning;* also mānī, *old*, abl.

Amongst defective nouns are fās (n.), *right;* nĕfās (n.), *wrong;* nĭhil (n.) *or* nīl, *nothing;* ŏpŭs (n.), *need;* spontĕ, *by one's own choice.*

ADJECTIVES

Belong to the first, second, or third declensions; never to the fourth or fifth. They vary in gender, number, and case.

Adjectives of three endings, in *us, a, um:* or *er, a, um,* belong to the second and first declensions. The masculine and neuter endings are of the second declension. The feminine ending is of the first declension.

A.

ALBŬS, *white.*

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Alb-ŭs	alb-ă	alb-um.	Alb-ī	alb-æ	alb-ă.
Voc.	Alb-ĕ	alb-ă	alb-um.	Alb-ī	alb-æ	alb-ă.
Acc.	Alb-um	alb-um	alb-um.	Alb-ōs	alb-ās	alb-ă.
Gen.	Alb-ī	alb-æ	alb-ī.	Alb-ōrum	alb-ārum	alb-ōrum.
Dat.	Alb-ō	alb-æ	alb-ō.	Alb-īs	alb-īs	alb-īs.
Abl.	Alb-ō	alb-ā	alb-ō.	Alb-īs	alb-īs	alb-īs.

Decline:

Ăcĭdŭs, ă, um, *acid.*
Altŭs, ă, um, *high.*
Ăquōsŭs, ă, um, *watery.*
Aurĕŭs, ă, um, *golden.*
Bŏnŭs, ă, um, *good.*
Ĭdōnĕŭs, ă, um, *fit.*
Călĭdŭs, ă, um, *warm.*
Frīgĭdŭs, ă, um, *cold.*
Lĭquĭdŭs, ă, um, *liquid.*
Magnŭs, ă, um, *great.*
Parvŭs, ă, um, *small.*
Pūrŭs, ă, um, *pure.*

B.

NĬGĔR, *black.*

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Nĭgĕr	nigr-ă	nigr-um.	Nigr-ī	nigr-æ	nigr-ă.
Voc.	Nĭgĕr	nigr-ă	nigr-um.	Nigr-ī	nigr-æ	nigr-ă.
Acc.	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um.	Nigr-ōs	nigr-ās	nigr-ă.
Gen.	Nigr-ī	nigr-æ	nigr-ī.	Nigr-ōrum	nigr-ārum	nigr-ōrum.
Dat.	Nigr-ō	nigr-æ	nigr-ō.	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs.
Abl.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ā	nigr-ō.	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs.

Decline :

Ægĕr, ægră, um, *sick* (*the patient*, med.).
Āter, atră, atrum, *jet black.*
Pulchĕr, pulchră, pulchrum, *beautiful.*
(*or* pulcĕr, pulcră, pulcrum.)

C.

ASPĔR, *rough.*

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	Aspĕr	aspĕr-ă	aspĕr-um.	Aspĕr-ī	aspĕr-æ	aspĕr-ă.
Voc.	Aspĕr	aspĕr-ă	aspĕr-um.	Aspĕr-ī	aspĕr-æ	aspĕr-ă.
Acc.	Aspĕr-um	aspĕr-am	aspĕr-um.	Aspĕr-ōs	aspĕr-ās	aspĕr-ă.
Gen.	Aspĕr-ī	aspĕr-æ	aspĕr-ī.	Aspĕr-ōrum	aspĕr-ārum	aspĕr-ōrum.
Dat.	Aspĕr-ō	aspĕr-æ	aspĕr-ō.	Aspĕr-īs	aspĕr-īs	aspĕr-īs.
Abl.	Aspĕr-ō	aspĕr-ā	aspĕr-ō.	Aspĕr-īs	aspĕr-īs	aspĕr-īs.

Decline in the same manner :

Mĭsĕr, mĭsĕră, mĭsĕrum, *wretched.*
Tĕnĕr, tĕnĕră, tĕnĕrum, *tender.*

These adjectives should be learnt at first according to their declensions, and not by their three terminations.

The columns should therefore be read downwards and not across.

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION

May have three terminations, or two, or only one. When with one termination only in the nominative they are declined like nouns of the third declension ; the ablative singular ending in *e* or *i*.

A.

ĀCĔR, *keen, sharp.*

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
Nom.	Ācĕr	ācrĭs	ācrĕ	Ācrēs	ācrĭă
Voc.	Ācĕr	ācrĭs	ācrĕ	Ācrēs	ācrĭă
Acc.	Ācrem	ācrem	ācrĕ	Ācrēs	ācrĭă
Gen.	Ācrĭs	ācrĭs	ācrĭs	Ācrĭum	ācrĭum
Dat.	Ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	Ācrĭbŭs	ācrĭbŭs
Abl.	Ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	Ācrĭbŭs	ācrĭbŭs

In the same manner:

Cĕlĕr, cĕlĕrĭs, cĕlĕrĕ, *swift.*
Salūber, salūbris, salūbre, *healthful.*

B.

BRĔVĬS, *short.*

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
Nom.	Brĕv-ĭs	brĕv-ĕ	Brĕv-ēs	brĕv-ĭă
Voc.	Brĕv-ĭs	brĕv-ĕ	Brĕv-ēs	brĕv-ĭă
Acc.	Brĕv-em	brĕv-ĕ	Brĕv-ēs	brĕv-ĭă
Gen.	Brĕv-ĭs	brĕv-ĭs	Brĕv-ĭum	brĕv-ĭum
Dat.	Brĕv-ī	brĕv-ī	Brĕv-ĭbŭs	brĕv-ĭbŭs
Abl.	Brĕv-ī	brĕv-ī	Brĕv-ĭbŭs	brĕv-ĭbŭs

In the same manner:

Dulcĭs, *sweet.* | Lĕvĭs, *light.*
Lēvĭs, *smooth.* | Mītĭs, *mild.*
Sĭmĭlĭs, *like.*

Sĭmĭlĭă (nom. pl.) sĭmĭlĭbŭs (abl. pl.) cūrantŭr.
Like things *with like* *are cured.*

C.

INGENS, *great. huge.*

	Singular.	*Plural.*	
	M. F. and N.	M. and F.	N.
Nom.	Ingens	Ingent-ēs	ingent-ĭă
Voc.	Ingens	Ingent-ēs	ingent-ĭă
Acc.	Ingent-em, ingens	Ingent-ēs	ingent ĭă
Gen.	Ingent-ĭs	Ingent-ĭUM	ingent-ĭUM
Dat.	Ingent-ī	Ingent-ĭbŭs	ingent-ĭbŭs
Abl.	Ingent-ī *or* ĕ	Ingent-ĭbŭs	ingent-ĭbŭs

Adjectives in *x* with a vowel—as, audax, ācĭs, *bold;* fēlix, īcĭs, *happy;* tĕnax, ācĭs, *tenacious*—have the genitive plural in ĭUM; but vĕtŭs, ĕrĭs, *old,* has vĕtĕrēs, vĕtĕrum. Comparatives belong to the third declension, end in *or,* and have the genitive plural in *um;* as, altĭŏr, *higher;* gen. sing. altĭōrĭs, gen. pl. altĭōrUM. The neuter nom. voc. and acc. singular ends in *us;* as—

Mĕlĭŏr	mĕlĭŭs }	*better.*	Pējōr	pējŭs }	*worse.*
Mĕlĭōrem	mĕlĭŭs }		Pējōrem	pējŭs }	

MĔLĬŎR, *better.*

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
Nom.	Mĕlĭŏr	mĕlĭŭs	Mĕlĭōr-ēs	mĕlĭōr-ă
Voc.	Mĕlĭŏr	mĕlĭŭs	Mĕlĭōr-ēs	mĕlĭōr-ă
Acc.	Mĕlĭōr-em	mĕlĭŭs	Mĕlĭōr-ēs	mĕlĭōr-ă
Gen.	Mĕlĭōr-ĭs		mĕlĭōr-*um*	
Dat.	Mĕlĭōr-ī		mĕlĭōr-ĭbŭs	
Abl.	Mĕlĭōr-ē *or* ī		mĕlĭōr-ĭbŭs	

Table of endings the same as for the third declension. Neuters in *e* are declined like *cochlĕārĕ.*

FOURTH (OR U) DECLENSION

Includes nouns in *us*, chiefly masculine; and nouns in *u*, neuter. They make the genitive plural in ŭum.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
	M.	
Nom.	Grădŭs, *a step.*	Grăd-ūs, *steps.*
Voc.	Grădŭs, *O step.*	Grăd-ūs, *O steps.*
Acc.	Grăd-um, *a step.*	Grăd-ūs, *steps.*
Gen.	Grăd-ūs, *of a step.*	Grăd-ŭum, *of steps.*
Dat.	Grăd-ŭī, *to* or *for a step.*	Grăd-ĭbŭs, *to* or *for steps.*
Abl.	Grăd-ū, *by*, *with*, or *from a step.*	Grăd-ĭbŭs, *by*, *with*, or *from steps.*

Decline in the same manner:

Haustŭs, ūs (m.), *a draught.*
Spīrĭtŭs, ūs, (med.) *spirit.*

Some nouns of the fourth declension make the dative and ablative plural in *ŭbŭs*. As—

Ăcŭs (f.), *a needle;* ăcŭbŭs.
Fīcŭs (f.), *a fig;* fīcŭbŭs.
Quercŭs (f.), *an oak;* quercŭbŭs.

Sometimes the dative *ŭī* is contracted into *ū;* as, gradŭī, grădū.

IRREGULAR NOUN.

Dŏmŭs (f.), *a house.*

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Dŏmŭs	Domūs
Voc.	Dŏmŭs	Domūs
Acc.	Dŏmum	Dŏmūs, dŏmōs
Gen.	Dŏmūs	Dŏmŭum, dŏmōrum
Dat.	Dŏmŭī, dŏmō	Dŏmĭbŭs
Abl.	Dŏmō	Dŏmĭbŭs

Dŏmī, *at home* (gen. old).

Table of endings (masculine and feminine) US:

Declension IV.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	ŭs	ūs
Voc.	ŭs	ūs
Acc.	um	ūs
Gen.	ūs	ŭum
Dat.	ŭi	ĭbŭs *or* ŭbŭs
Abl.	ū	ĭbŭs *or* ŭbŭs

Neuter nouns in *u*:

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Cornū, *a horn.*	Cornŭă, *horns.*
Voc.	Cornū, *O horn.*	Cornŭă, *O horns.*
Acc.	Cornū, *a horn.*	Cornŭă, *horns.*
Gen.	Cornūs, *of a horn.*	CornŭUM, *of horns.*
Dat.	Cornū, *to* or *for a horn.*	Cornĭbŭs, *to* or *for horns.*
Abl.	Cornū, *by*, *with*, or *from a horn.*	Cornĭbŭs, *by*, *with*, or *from horns.*

Decline in the same manner:

Gĕnū, *a knee.*

Vĕrū, *a spit*, makes vĕrŭbus.

Table of endings (neuter) in U:

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	ū	ŭă
Voc.	ū	ŭă
Acc.	ū	ŭă
Gen.	ūs	ŭUM
Dat.	ū	ĭbŭs } ŭbŭs
Abl.	ū	ĭbŭs }

FIFTH (OR E) DECLENSION

Includes nouns which make the genittve plural in ĒRUM, and are almost invariably feminine.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Făcĭēs, *the face.*	Făcĭēs, *faces.*
Voc.	Făcĭēs, *O face.*	Făcĭēs, *O faces.*
Acc.	Făcĭ-em, *the face.*	Făcĭēs, *faces.*
Gen.	Făcĭ-ēi, *of the face.*	Făcĭ-ĒRUM, *of faces.*
Dat.	Făcĭ-ēi, *to*, or *for the face.*	Făcĭ-ēbŭs, *to* or *for faces.*
Abl.	Făcĭ-ē, *by*, *with*, or *from the face.*	Făcĭ-ēbŭs, *by*, *with*, or *from faces.*

Dĭēs, *a day*, is common, that is both masculine and feminine, in the singular, always masculine in the plural. Mĕrīdĭēs, *noon*, is always masculine. The *e* of the genitive and dative singular is long when preceded by a vowel,—as, dĭēi,—but short when preceded by a consonant ; as, rĕī, *of* or *to a thing*.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Rēs, *a thing.*	Rēs, *things.*
Voc.	Rēs, *O thing.*	Rēs, *O things.*
Acc.	Rem, *a thing.*	Rēs, *things.*
Gen.	Rĕī, *of a thing.*	Rērum, *of things.*
Dat.	Rĕī, *to* or *for a thing.*	Rēbŭs, *to* or *for things.*
Abl.	Rē, *by*, *with*, or *from a thing.*	Rēbŭs, *by*, *with*, or *from things.*

Spēs (f.), *hope*, has in the plural, only nom. voc. and acc.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

There are three degrees of Comparison : Positive, Comparative (more), Superlative (most) ; as, altŭs, *high ;* altĭŏr,

higher; altissĭmŭs, *highest* (most or very high). The comparative is formed generally by adding *ĭor*, and the superlative by adding *issĭmus* to the positive, after taking away the ending of the genitive case; as, altŭs, gen. alt-ī, alt-ĭŏr, alt-issĭmŭs. Or it may be explained thus: the comparative and superlative may be formed from the positive by changing *i* or *is* of the genitive into *ĭor* or *issĭmŭs*.

Thus, dignŭs, *worthy;* gen. dign-ĭ, digniŏr, *more worthy*. Ingens, *great;* gen. ingent-ĭs, ingentĭŏr, *greater*.

Adjectives in the comparative degree are of two terminations, and belong to the third declension. Adjectives in the superlative degree are of three terminations, ending in *us, a, um*, and follow the second or first declension according to their terminations.

Adjectives ending in *er* add *rĭmus* in the superlative, not *issĭmus;* as, ācĕr, *sharp;* ācerrĭmŭs, *sharpest*. Observe that two r's result. So also vĕtŭs, *old;* vĕterrĭmŭs. Some adjectives in *ĭlĭs* form the superlative in *lĭmus*.

Făcĭlĭs, *easy;* făcĭlĭŏr, făcillĭmŭs.
Diffĭcĭlĭs, *difficult;* diffĭcĭlĭŏr, diffĭcillĭmŭs.
Sĭmĭlĭs, *like;* sĭmĭlĭŏr, sĭmillĭmŭs.
Dissĭmĭlĭs, *unlike;* dissĭmĭlĭŏr, disĭmillĭmŭs.
Grăcĭlĭs, *slender;* grăcĭlĭŏr, grăcillĭmŭs.
Hŭmĭlĭs, *low;* hŭmĭlĭŏr, hŭmillĭmŭs.

Observe that the positives and comparatives contain the single l, and the superlatives the double letter (ll).

Some few adjectives are compared by means of the adverbs: măgĭs (*more*), maxĭmē (*most*), valdē (*greatly*).

Adverbs formed from adjectives make the comparative in *ius*, and the superlative in *e;* as, rārŭs, rārō (*seldom*), rārĭŭs, rārissĭmē; dignŭs, dignē (*worthily*), dignĭŭs, dignissĭmē.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Bŏnŭs, *good;* mĕlĭŏr, optĭmŭs.
Mălŭs, *bad;* pējŏr, pessĭmŭs.
Magnŭs, *great;* mājŏr, maxĭmŭs.
Parvŭs, *small;* mĭnŏr, mĭnĭmŭs.
Multŭs, *much;* plūs, plūrĭmŭs.
Nēquam, *worthless;* nēquĭŏr, nēquissĭmŭs. (*not declined*).
Dīvĕs, *rich;* dītĭŏr, dītissĭmŭs.
Sĕnex, *old;* sĕnĭŏr, [nātū maxĭmŭs]. *or* nātū mājŏr.
Jŭvĕnĭs, *young;* jūnĭŏr [nātū mĭnĭmŭs]. *or* nātū mĭnŏr.
Sŭpĕrŭs, *upper;* sŭpĕrĭŏr, suprēmŭs. *or* summŭs.
Infĕrŭs, *lower;* infĕrĭŏr, infĭmŭs. *and* īmŭs.
Extĕrŭs, *outside;* extĕrĭŏr, extrēmŭs.
Intĕrŭs, *inside;* intĕrĭŏr, intĭmus.
Postĕrŭs, *behind;* postĕrĭŏr, postrēmŭs. *and* postŭmus.

prĭŏr, *former;* prīmŭs.
prŏpĭŏr, *nearer;* proxĭmŭs.
ultĕrĭŏr, *further;* ultĭmŭs.

PLŪS, *more.*

	Singular.		*Plural.*
	M., F., & N.	M. & F.	N.
Nom.	Plūs	plūrēs	plūră
Acc.	Plūs	plūrēs	plūră
Gen.	Plūrĭs	plūrĭum	plūrĭum
Dat.	—	plūrĭbŭs	plūrĭbŭs
Abl.	Plūrĕ	plūrĭbŭs	plūrĭbŭs

NUMERALS.

Roman Symbols.	Cardinals.	Ordinals.
I	ūnus	prīmus.
II	dŭŏ	sĕcundus *or* altĕr.
III	trēs	tertĭus.
IV	quattŭŏr (quātŭŏr)	quartus.
V	quinquĕ	quintus.
VI	sex	sextus.
VII	septem	septĭmus.
VIII	octŏ	octāvus.
IX	nŏvem	nōnus.
X	dĕcem	dĕcĭmus.
XI	undĕcim	undĕcĭmus.
XII	duŏdĕcim	duŏdĕcĭmus.
XIII	trĕdĕcim	tertĭus dĕcĭmus.
XIV	quattuordĕcim	quartus dĕcĭmus.
XV	quindĕcim	quintus dĕcĭmus.
XVI	sēdĕcim	sextus dĕcĭmus.
XVII	septemdĕcim	septĭmus dĕcĭmus.
XVIII	duŏdēvīgintī	duŏdēvīcēsĭmus.
XIX	undēvīgintī	undēvīcēsĭmus.
XX	vīgintī	vīcēsĭmus.
XXI	ūnus et vīgintī, *or* vīgintī ūnus	prīmus et vīcēsĭmus, *or* vīcēsĭmus prīmus.
XXII	duŏ et vīgintī, *or* vīgintī duŏ	alter et vīcēsĭmus, *or* vīcēsĭmus alter.
XXIII	trēs et vīgintī, *or* vīgintī trēs	tertĭus et vīcēsĭmus, *or* vīcēsĭmus tertĭus.
XXVIII	duŏdētrīgintā	duŏdētrīgēsĭmus.
XXIX	undētrīgintā	undētrīgēsĭmus.
XXX	trīgintā	trīgēsĭmus.
XL	quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsĭmus.
L	quinquāgintā	quinquāgēsĭmus.

Roman Symbols.	Cardinals.	Ordinals.
LX	sexāgintā	sexāgēsĭmus.
LXX	septŭāgintā	septŭāgēsĭmus.
LXXX	octōgintā	octōgēsĭmus.
XC	nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsĭmus.
C	centum	centēsĭmus.
CC	dŭcentī, æ, ă	ducentēsĭmus.
CCC	trĕcentī, æ, ă	trĕcentēsĭmus.
CCCC	quadringentī, æ, ă	quadringentēsĭmus.
D *or* IↃ	quingentī, æ, ă	quingentēsĭmus.
DC	sexcentī, æ, ă	sexcentēsĭmus.
DCC	septingentī, æ, ă	septingentēsĭmus.
DCCC	octingentī, æ, ă	octingentēsĭmus.
DCCCC	nongentī, æ, ă	nongentēsĭmus.
M *or* CIↃ	millĕ	millēsĭmus.
MM	duŏ millĭă	bis millēsĭmus.
CCCIↃↃↃ	centum millĭă	centiēs millēsĭmus.

The cardinal numbers from *quātŭŏr* are indeclinable. The hundreds are declined according to their terminations (second or third declensions). 200, 300, and 600 have the ending *centī*, the other hundreds have the ending *gentī*.

Centum is indeclinable.

Millĕ is indeclinable in the singular; plural: nom. voc. acc. *millĭă*; gen. *millĭum*; dat. and abl. *millĭbŭs*.

ŪNŬS, *one*.

	Singular.			*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Ūnŭs	ūnă	ūnum	Ūnī	ūnæ	ūnă
Acc.	Ūnum	ūnam	ūnum	Ūnōs	ūnās	ūnă
Gen.	Ūnīŭs	ūnīŭs	ūnīŭs	Ūnōrum	ūnārum	ūnōrum
Dat.	Ūnī	ūnī	ūnī	Ūnīs	ūnīs	ūnīs
Abl.	Ūnō	ūnā	ūnō	Ūnīs	ūnīs	ūnīs

Decline in the same manner:

Sōlŭs, ă um, *alone.*	Ullŭs, ă, um, *any.*
Nullŭs, ă, um, *none.*	Tōtŭs, ă, um, *whole.*

Dŭo, *two.*

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Dŭo	dŭæ	dŭo.
Acc.	Dŭōs *or* Dŭo	dŭās	dŭo.
Gen.	Dŭōrum	dŭārum	dŭōrum.
Dat. & Abl.	Dŭōbŭs	dŭābŭs	dŭōbŭs.

So also, ambo, æ, o, *both.*

Trēs, *three.*

	M. & F.	N.
Nom.	Trēs	trĭa
Accus.	Trēs	trĭa
Gen.	Trĭum	trĭum
Dat. & Abl.	Trĭbus	trĭbus

Ŭtēr, utră, utrum, *which of the two.* (Gen. utrĭus).
Neutĕr, neutră, neutrum, *neither of the two.* (Gen. neutrĭus.)
Altĕr, altĕra, alterum, *another* (*one of two*). (Gen. altĕrĭus.)
altĕr altĕr, *the one, the other.*
Ălĭŭs, ălĭă, ălĭŭd, *another* (*one of many*). (Gen. alīus).
ălĭī ălĭī, *some others.*

PRONOUNS.

A.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

First Person.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Ĕgŏ, *I.*	Nōs, *we.*
Acc.	Mē, *me.*	Nōs, *we.*
Gen.	Mĕī, *of me.*	Nostrī *or* nostrum, *of us.*
Dat.	Mĭhi, *to* or *for me.*	Nōbīs, *to* or *for us.*
Abl.	Mē, *with me.*	Nōbīs, *with us.*

SECOND PERSON.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Tū, *thou.*	Vōs, *ye.*
Voc.	Tū, *O thou.*	Vōs, *O ye.*
Acc.	Tē, *thee.*	Vōs, *ye.*
Gen.	Tŭī, *of thee.*	Vestrī *or* vestrum, *of you.*
Dat.	Tĭbi, *to* or *for thee.*	Vōbīs, *to* or *for you.*
Abl.	Tē, *with thee.*	Vōbīs, *with you.*

For the third person use the demonstrative pronouns, hīc, illĕ, istĕ, or ĭs, and translate, *he, she, it,* or *they.*

B.

REFLEXIVE OR RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS.

Nom.	(*none*).	
Acc.	Sē, sēsē, *himself, herself, itself* or *themselves.*	
Gen.	Sŭī, *of himself,* etc.	singular and plural.
Dat.	Sĭbi, *to* or *for himself,* etc.	
Abl.	Sē (sēsē), *with himself,* etc.	

When a more forcible statement is wanted, the proper case of ipsĕ is added; as, sē ipsōs părant, *they prepare themselves.*

C.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Hīc, *this* (*near me*).
Istĕ, *that* (*near you*).
Illĕ, *that* (*yonder*).
Ĭs, ĕă, ĭd, *he, she, it, that.*

1. Hīc, hæc, hōc, *this* (*near* me); pl. *these.*

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Hīc	hæc	hōc	Hī	hæ	hæc.
Acc.	Hunc	hanc	hōc	Hōs	hās	hæc.
Gen.	Hūjus			Hōrum	hārum	hōrum.
Dat.	Huīc			Hīs		
Abl.	Hōc	hāc	hōc	Hīs		

2. Istĕ, istă, istŭd, *that* (*near you*), *that of yours;* pl. *those.*

Nom.	Istē	istă	istŭd.	Istī	istæ	istă.
Acc.	Istum	istam	istŭd.	Istōs	istās	istă.
Gen.	Istīus			Istōrum	istārum	istōrum.
Dat.	Istī			Istīs		
Abl.	Istō	istā	istō.	Istīs		

3. Illĕ, illă, illŭd, *that, that yonder;* pl. *those.*

Nom.	Illĕ	illă	illŭd.	Illī	illæ	illă.
Acc.	Illum	illam	illŭd.	Illōs	illās	illă.
Gen.	Illīus			Illōrum	illārum	illōrum.
Dat.	Illī			Illīs		
Abl.	Illō	illā	illō.	Illīs		

4. Ĭs, eă, ĭd, *he, she, it, that,* referring to the former part of a sentence.

Nom.	Ĭs	eă	ĭd.	Iī	eæ	eă.
Acc.	Eum	eam	ĭd.	Eōs	eās	eă.
Gen.	Ējus			Eōrum	eārum	eōrum.
Dat.	Eī			Iīs *or* eīs		
Abl.	Eō	eā	eō.	Iīs *or* eīs		

D.

DEFINITIVE PRONOUNS.

Īdem, eădem, ĭdem, *the same.*
Ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsum, *self* (ipsissĭmŭs, *the very same*).

1. Īdem, eădem, ĭdem, *the same.*

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Īdem	eădem	ĭdem.	Iīdem	eædem	eădem.
Acc.	Eundem	eandem	ĭdem.	Eōsdem	eāsdem	eădem.
Gen.	Ējusdem			Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
Dat.	Eīdem			Iīsdem *or* eisdem		
Abl.	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem.	Iīsdem *or* eisdem		

2. Ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsum, *self, himself, herself, itself.*

Nom.	Ipsĕ	ipsă	ipsum.	Ipsī	ipsæ	ipsă.
Acc.	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum.	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsă.
Gen.	Ipsīus			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum.
Dat.	Ipsī			Ipsīs		
Abl.	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō.	Ipsīs		

Ipsĕ is used in the first, second, or third person, according to the sense; as, Ipsĕ dīco, *I myself say it;* Ipsĕ dixĭt, *he himself said it.* Hence the popular phrase.

E.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Interrogative—Quĭs or quī, quæ, quĭd or quŏd, *who? which? what?*

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Quĭs *or* quī	quæ	quĭd *or* quŏd.	Quī	quæ	quæ.
Acc.	Quem	quam	quĭd *or* quŏd.	Quōs	quās	quæ.
Gen.	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum.
Dat.	Cuī			Quĭbus *or* quīs		
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō.	Quĭbus *or* quīs		

In compounds *quĭs* makes *quă* in the feminine; as, ălĭquĭs, ălĭquă, ălĭquĭd, *some one.*

Quī and *quŏd* are used only with a noun; as, quī hŏmo? *what man?* quŏd ănĭmăl? *what animal?*

Quĭs and *quĭd* are used by themselves; as, quĭs est? *who is it?* quĭd est? *what is it?*

Quantŭs, *how much* = tantŭs, *so much.*

Quālĭs, *what sort* = tālĭs, *such.*

Quŏt (indecl.) *how many?* = tŏt, *so many.*

F.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Relative—Quī, quæ, quŏd, *who* or *which.*

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Quī	quæ	quŏd.	Quī	quæ	quæ.
Acc.	Quem	quam	quŏd.	Quōs	quās	quæ.
Gen.	Cūjus			Quōrum	qūārum	quōrum.
Dat.	Cuī			Quĭbus *or* quīs		
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō.	Quĭbus *or* quīs		

COMPOUNDS.

Quisnam, quidnam, quīnam, quænam, quodnam, *who, what?*
Quīdam, quædam, quiddam (quoddam), *a certain one.*
Quīcumque (*or* quīcunque) quæcumque, quodcumque, *whosoever, whatsoever.*
Quisquis, *whosoever.*
Quidquĭd, Quicquĭd } *whatsoever.*
Quīvīs, quævīs, quidvīs (quodvīs), *any you will.*
Quisquĕ, quæquĕ, quicquĕ, Quisquĕ, quæquĕ, quodquĕ } *each.*

G.

POSSESSIVE OR ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

Mĕŭs, mĕă, mĕŭm, *mine.* (Voc. mî).
Tŭŭs, tŭă, tŭum, *thine.*
Sŭŭs, sŭă, sŭum, *his, her, its, their own.*
Cūjŭs, cūjă, cūjum, *of whom, whose?*

Declined like adjectives with three terminations, *us, a, um.*

Nostĕr, nostră, nostrum, *our.*
Vestĕr, vestră, vestrum, *your.*

Declined like nĭgĕr, nigră, nigrum.

VERBS.

An Auxiliary (or helping) Verb, is one which helps to conjugate another.

Auxiliary Verb, Sum,—*I am.*
Sum, ĕs, fŭī, fŭtūrŭs, essĕ, *to be.*

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Sum, *I am.*	sŭmŭs, *we are.*
ĕs, *thou art.*	estĭs, *ye are.*
est, *he is.*	sunt, *they are.*

FUTURE SIMPLE.

ĕrō, *I shall be.*	ĕrĭmŭs, *we shall be.*
ĕrĭs, *thou wilt be.*	ĕrĭtĭs, *ye will be.*
ĕrĭt, *he will be.*	ĕrunt, *they will be.*

IMPERFECT.

ĕram, *I was.*	ĕrāmŭs, *we were.*
ĕrās, *thou wast.*	ĕrātĭs, *ye were.*
ĕrăt, *he was.*	ĕrant, *they were.*

PERFECT.

fŭī, *I have been.**	fŭĭmŭs, *we have been.*
fŭistī, *thou hast been.*	fŭistĭs, *ye have been.*
fŭĭt, *he has been.*	fŭērunt, *they have been.*

FUTURE PERFECT.

fŭĕrō, *I shall have been.*	fŭĕrĭmŭs, *we shall have been.*
fŭĕrĭs, *thou wilt have been.*	fŭĕrĭtĭs, *ye will have been.*
fŭĕrĭt, *he will have been.*	fŭĕrint, *they will have been.*

PLUPERFECT.

fŭĕram, *I had been.*	fŭerāmŭs, *we had been.*
fŭĕrās, *thou hadst been.*	fŭerātĭs, *ye had been.*
fŭĕrăt, *he had been.*	fŭĕrant, *they had been.*

* Or, *I was, thou wast,* etc.

Conjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.

Singular.	*Plural.*
sim, *I may be.*	sīmŭs, *we may be.*
sīs, *thou mayest be.*	sītĭs, *ye may be.*
sĭt, *he may be.*	sint, *they may be.*

Imperfect.

essem *or* fŏrem, *I might be.*	essēmŭs *or* fŏrēmŭs, *we might be.*
essēs *or* fŏrēs, *thou mightest be.*	essētĭs *or* fŏrētĭs, *ye might be.*
essĕt *or* fŏrĕt, *he might be.*	essent *or* fŏrent, *they might be.*

Perfect.

fŭĕrim, *I may have been.*	fŭerĭmus, *we may have been.*
fŭĕrĭs, *thou mayest have been.*	fŭerĭtis, *ye may have been.*
fŭĕrĭt, *he may have been.*	fŭĕrint, *they may have been.*

Pluperfect.

fŭissem, *I should have been.*	fŭissēmŭs, *we should have been.*
fŭissēs, *thou wouldest have been.*	fŭissētĭs, *ye would have been.*
fŭissĕt, *he would have been.*	fŭissent, *they would have been.*

Imperative Mood.

Present Tense.

Ĕs, *be thou.*	Estĕ, *be ye.*

Future Tense.

Estō, *thou shalt* or *must be.*	Estōtĕ, *ye shall* or *must be.*
Estō, *he shall* or *must be.*	Suntō, *they shall* or *must be.*

VERB INFINITE.

Infinitive Present and Imperfect. Essĕ, *to be.*
Infinitive Perfect and Pluperfect. Fŭissĕ, *to have been.*
Infinitive Future. Fŭtūrŭs essĕ *or* fŏrĕ, *to be about to be.*
Participle Future. Fŭtūrŭs, ă, um, *about to be.*
Participle Present; *Gerunds, Supines*—none.

COMPOUNDS OF "SUM."

Absum, *to be absent. Present Participle*, absens, absentĭs.
Adsum, *to be present.*
Dēsum, *to be wanting.*
Insum, *to be in, or upon.*
Intersum, *to be present at, take part in.*
Obsum, *to be against, to injure.*
Præsum, *to be before, to preside, to take the lead. Present Participle*, præsens, præsentĭs.
Prōsum, *to be useful to, to benefit.* Takes *d* before *e;* as, prōsum, prōdĕs, prōdest; prōsŭmŭs, prōdestĭs, prōsunt.
Subsum, *to be under, near.*
Sŭpersum, *to be over, to remain, to survive.*

The Verb has two Voices: Active, mūtō, *I change;* and Passive, mūtŏr, *I am changed.* A Deponent verb is passive in form but active in meaning: as hortŏr, *I exhort.*

Verbs are *Transitive* or *Active*, acting on an object; or *Intransitive* or *Neuter*, not acting on an object.

The Verb has two parts:

I. Finite, with three Moods.
 1. Indicative Mood.
 2. Conjunctive (Subjunctive) Mood.
 3. Imperative Mood.

II. Infinite, with four Divisions.
 1. The Infinitive.
 2. The Participle.
 3. The Supine.
 4. The Gerund.

The Gerund, which, it must be recollected, belongs to the Active voice, when used with a preposition is often turned into the Gerundive, and agrees with its Substantive in gender, number, and case; as, Ad alvum solvendam, *in order to loosen*

the bowels. Ne in iis aut dēlĭgendīs aut făcĭendīs, *lest in selecting or making them.*

The Passive Participle which ends in *dus* is called the Gerundive : mūtandŭs, *meet to be changed.*

Verbs have Six Tenses which express the Time :

1. Present.
2. Future Simple.
3. Imperfect.
4. Perfect.
5. Future Perfect.
6. Pluperfect.

Verbs have two numbers, Singular and Plural, and three Persons in each number.

There are Four Conjugations, distinguished either by the terminations of the Infinitive,—

1st Conjugation ends in *āre*
2nd „ „ in *ēre*
3rd „ „ in *ĕre*
4th „ „ in *īre*

or, by the present stem, as shown in the Imperative.

As—	Hence the names—
Ăm-ā, *love thou*	1st (or A) Conjugation.
Mŏn-ē, *advise thou*	2nd (or E) Conjugation.
Rĕg-ĕ, *rule thou* Cŏqu-ĕ, *boil thou*	3rd (Consonant or U) Conjugation.
Aud-ī, *hear thou*	4th (or I) Conjugation.

The other parts of a verb may be ascertained from the present, perfect, and supine stems ; as,—

Mūt-ā mūtāv mūtāt.

A, V, and T are the character letters ; that is, the last letter of the stem.

FIRST (OR A) CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Ămo, ămāvī, ămātum, ămārĕ,—*to love.* Stem : āma-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Ămō, *I love*, or *am loving.*	Ăm-āmŭs, *we love*, or *are loving.*
Ăm-ās, *thou lovest*, or *art loving.*	Ăm-ātĭs, *ye love*, or *are loving.*
Ăm-ăt, *he loves*, or *is loving.*	Ăm-ant, *they love*, or *are loving.*

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Ăm-ābō, *I shall love.*	Ăm-ābĭmŭs, *we shall love.*
Ăm-ābĭs, *thou wilt love.*	Ăm-ābĭtĭs, *ye will love.*
Ăm-ābĭt, *he will love.*	Ăm-ābunt, *they will love.*

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Ăm-ābam, *I was loving.*	Ăm-ābămŭs, *we were loving*
Ăm-ābās, *thou wast loving.*	Ăm-ābātĭs, *ye were loving.*
Ăm-ābăt, *he was loving.*	Ăm-ābant, *they were loving.*

4. PERFECT TENSE.

Ăm-āvī, *I have loved*, or *I loved.*	Ăm-āvĭmŭs, *we have loved*, or *we loved.*
Ăm-āvistī, *thou hast loved*, or *thou lovedst.*	Ăm-āvistĭs, *ye have loved*, or *ye loved.*
Ăm-āvĭt, *he has loved*, or *he loved.*	Ăm-āvērunt, *or* ăm-āvērĕ } *they have loved*, or *they loved.*

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Ăm-āvĕrō, *I shall have loved.*	Ăm-āvĕrĭmŭs, *we shall have loved.*
Ăm-āvĕrĭs, *thou wilt have loved.*	Ăm-āvĕrĭtĭs, *ye will have loved.*
Ăm-āvĕrĭt, *he will have loved.*	Ăm-āvĕrint, *they will have loved.*

6. Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Ăm-āvĕram, *I had loved.*	Ăm-āvĕrāmŭs, *we had loved.*
Ăm-āvĕrās, *thou hadst loved.*	Ăm-āvĕrātĭs, *ye had loved.*
Ăm-āvĕrăt, *he had loved.*	Ăm-āvĕrant, *they had loved.*

Imperative Mood.

Present Tense.

Ăm-ā, *love thou.*	Ăm-ātĕ, *love ye.*

Future Tense.

Ăm-ātō, *thou shalt*, or *must love.*	Ăm-ātōtĕ, *ye shall* or *must love.*
Ăm-ātō, *he shall*, or *must love.*	Ăm-antō, *they shall* or *must love.*

Conjunctive Mood.

1. Present Tense.

Ămem, *I may love.**	Ămēmŭs, *we may love.*
Ămēs, *thou mayst love.*	Ămētĭs, *ye may love.*
Ămĕt, *he may love.**	Ăment, *they may love.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

Ăm-ārem, *I might love.*	Ămārēmŭs, *we might love.*
Ăm-ārēs, *thou mightst love.*	Ămārētĭs, *ye might love.*
Ăm-ārĕt, *he might love.*	Ămārent, *they might love.*

3. Perfect Tense.

Ămāvĕrim, *I may have loved.*	Ămāvĕrĭmŭs, *we may have loved.*
Ămāvĕrĭs, *thou mayst have loved.*	Ămāvĕrĭtĭs, *ye may have loved.*
Ămāvĕrĭt, *he may have loved.*	Ămāvĕrint, *they may have loved.*

* Ămem, also, *let me love;* ămĕt, *let him love.*

4. Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Ămāvissem, *I should have loved.*	Ămāvissēmŭs, *we should have loved*
Ămāvissēs, *thou wouldst have loved*	Ămāvissētĭs, *ye would have loved*
Ămāvissĕt, *he would have loved.*	Ămāvissent, *they would have loved.*

VERB INFINITE.

Present and Imperfect. Ămārĕ, *to love.*
Perfect and Pluperfect. Ămāvissĕ, *to have loved.*
Future. Ămātūrŭs essĕ *to be about to love.*

Gerund.

Gen. Ămandī, *of loving.*
Nom. and Acc. Ămandum, *loving.*
Dat. / *Abl.* Ămandō, *for loving.* / *by loving.*

Supines.

Ămātum, *to love.* Ămātū, *in loving* or *to be loved.*

Participles.

Present. Ămans, ămantĭs, *loving.*
Future. Ămāturŭs, ă, um, *about to love.*

This may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum.* It is called Periphrastic conjugation; as, ămātūrī sunt, *they are about to love.* In the perfect tenses, *vi* and *ve* may be omitted before *s* and *r*; as,—

ămāvistī—ămāstī.	ămāvĕro—ămāro.
ămāvistis—ămāstis.	ămāvĕram—ămāram.
ămāvērunt—ămārunt.	ămāvissem—ămāssem.

ămāvissĕ—ămāssĕ.

Ămāvēre remains unchanged, else it might be confused with ămāre, *to love*.

NOTE.—The imperfect, ămābam, meaning, *I loved*, the pluperfect and the perfect, meaning, *I loved*, are called the Historic Tenses.

SECOND (OR E) CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Mŏnĕō, mŏnŭī, mŏnĭtum, mŏnērĕ,—*to advise*. Stem: mŏne-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Mŏn-ĕō, *I advise*, or *am advising*.	Mŏn-ēmŭs, *we advise*, or *are advising*.
Mŏn-ēs, *thou advisest*, or *art advising*.	Mŏn-ētĭs, *ye advise*, or *are advising*.
Mŏn-ĕt, *he advises*, or *is advising*.	Mŏn-ent, *they advise*, or *are advising*.

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Mŏn-ēbō, *I shall advise*.	Mŏn-ēbĭmŭs, *we shall advise*.
Mŏn-ēbĭs, *thou wilt advise*.	Mŏn-ēbĭtĭs, *ye will advise*.
Mŏn-ēbĭt, *he will advise*.	Mŏn-ēbunt, *they will advise*.

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Mŏn-ēbam, *I was advising*.	Mŏn-ēbāmŭs, *we were advising*.
Mŏn-ēbās, *thou wast advising*.	Mŏn-ēbātĭs, *ye were advising*.
Mŏn-ēbăt, *he was advising*.	Mŏn-ēbant, *they were advising*.

4. Perfect Tense.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Mŏn-ŭī, *I have advised*, or *I advised.*	Mŏn-ŭĭmŭs, *we have advised*, or *we advised.*
Mŏn-ŭistī, *thou hast advised*, or *advisedst.*	Mŏn-ŭistĭs, *ye have advised*, or *ye advised.*
Mŏn-ŭĭt, *he has advised*, or *he advised.*	Mŏn-ŭērunt, *or* -ŭērĕ, *they have advised*, or *they advised.*

5. Future-Perfect Tense.

Mŏn-ŭĕrō, *I shall have advised.*	Mŏn-ŭĕrĭmŭs, *we shall have advised.*
Mŏn-ŭĕrĭs, *thou wilt have advised.*	Mŏn-ŭĕrĭtĭs, *ye will have advised.*
Mŏn-ŭĕrĭt, *he will have advised.*	Mŏn-ŭĕrint, *they will have advised.*

6. Pluperfect Tense.

Mŏn-ŭĕram, *I had advised.*	Mŏn-ŭĕrāmŭs, *we had advised.*
Mŏn-ŭĕrās, *thou hadst advised.*	Mŏn-ŭĕrātĭs, *ye had advised.*
Mŏn-ŭĕrăt, *he had advised.*	Mŏn-ŭĕrant, *they had advised.*

Imperative Mood.

Present Tense.

Mŏn-ē, *advise thou.*	Mŏn-ētĕ, *advise ye.*

Future Tense.

Mŏn-ētō, *thou shalt* or *must advise.*	Mŏn-ētōtĕ, *ye shall* or *must advise.*
Mŏn-ētō, *he shall* or *must advise.*	Mŏn-entō, *they shall* or *must advise.*

Conjunctive Mood.

1. Present Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Mŏn-ĕam,	*I may advise.*	Mŏn-ĕāmŭs,	*we may advise.*
Mŏn-ĕās,	*thou mayst advise.*	Mŏn-ĕātĭs,	*ye may advise.*
Mŏn-ĕăt,	*he may advise.*	Mŏn-ĕant,	*they may advise.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

Mŏn-ērem,	*I might advise.*	Mŏn-ērēmŭs,	*we might advise.*
Mŏn-ērēs,	*thou mightst advise.*	Mŏn-ērētĭs,	*ye might advise.*
Mŏn-ērĕt,	*he might advise.*	Mŏn-ērent,	*they might advise.*

3. Perfect Tense.

Mŏn-ŭĕrim,	*I may have advised.*	Mŏn-ŭĕrĭmŭs,	*we may have advised.*
Mŏn-ŭĕrĭs,	*thou mayst have advised.*	Mŏn-ŭĕrĭtĭs,	*ye may have advised.*
Mŏn-ŭĕrĭt,	*he may have advised.*	Mŏn-ŭĕrint,	*they may have advised.*

4. Pluperfect Tense.

Mŏn-ŭissem	*I should have advised.*	Mŏn-ŭissēmŭs,	*we should have advised.*
Mŏn-ŭissēs,	*thou wouldst have advised.*	Mŏn-ŭissētĭs,	*ye would have advised.*
Mŏn-ŭissĕt,	*he would have advised.*	Mŏn-ŭissent,	*they would have advised.*

VERB INFINITE.

Present and Imperfect.	Mŏnērĕ,	*to advise.*
Perfect and Pluperfect.	Mŏnŭissĕ,	*to have advised.*
Future.	Mŏnĭtūrŭs essĕ,	*to be about to advise.*

GERUND.

Gen.	Mŏnendī,	*of advising.*
Nom. and Acc.	Mŏnendum,	*advising.*
Dat. } *Abl.* }	Mŏnendō,	*for advising.* *by advising.*

SUPINES.

Mŏnĭtum, *to advise.*
Mŏnĭtū, *in advising*, or *to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present. Mŏnens, mŏnentĭs, *advising.*
Future. Mŏnĭtūrŭs, ă, um, *about to advise.*

This may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum.*

THIRD (CONSONANT OR U) CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Mitto, mīsī, missum, mittĕrĕ, *to send.*

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Mittō, *I send.*	Mittĭmŭs, *we send.*
Mittĭs, *thou sendest.*	Mittĭtĭs, *ye send.*
Mittĭt, *he sends.*	Mittunt, *they send.*

2. FUTURE SIMPLE TENSE.

Mittam, *I shall send.*	Mittēmŭs, *we shall send.*
Mittēs, *thou wilt send.*	Mittētĭs, *ye will send.*
Mittĕt, *he will send.*	Mittent, *they will send.*

3. Imperfect Tense.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Mittēbam, *I was sending.*	Mittēbāmŭs, *we were sending.*
Mittēbās, *thou wast sending.*	Mittēbātis, *ye were sending.*
Mittēbăt, *he was sending.*	Mittēbant, *they were sending.*

4. Perfect Tense.

Mīsī,* *I have sent.*	Mīsĭmŭs, *we have sent.*
Mīsistī, *thou hast sent.*	Mīsistĭs, *ye have sent.*
Mīsĭt, *he has sent.*	Mīsērunt *or* Mīsērĕ, } *they have sent.*

5. Future Pereect Tense.

Mīsĕrō, *I shall have sent.*	Mīsĕrĭmŭs, *we shall have sent.*
Mīsĕrĭs, *thou wilt have sent.*	Mīserĭtĭs, *ye will have sent.*
Mīsĕrĭt, *he will have sent.*	Mīsĕrint, *they will have sent.*

6. Pluperfect Tense.

Mīsĕram, *I had sent.*	Mīsĕrāmŭs, *we had sent.*
Mīsĕrās, *thou hadst sent.*	Mīsĕrātĭs, *ye had sent.*
Mīsĕrăt, *he had sent.*	Mīsĕrant, *they had sent.*

Imperative Mood.

Present Tense.

Mittĕ, *send thou.*	Mittĭtĕ, *send ye.*

Future Tense.

Mittĭtō, *thou shalt* or *must send.*	Mittĭtōtĕ, *ye shall* or *must send.*
Mittĭtō, *he shall* or *must send.*	Mittuntō, *they shall* or *must send.*

* *I sent*, etc.

Conjunctive Mood.

1. Present Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Mittam,	*I may send.*	Mittāmŭs,	*we may send.*
Mittās,	*thou mayst send.*	Mittātĭs,	*ye may send.*
Mittăt,	*he may send.*	Mittant,	*they may send.*

2. Imperffct Tense.

Mittĕrem,	*I might send.*	Mittĕrēmŭs,	*we might send.*
Mittĕrēs,	*thou mightst send.*	Mittĕrētĭs,	*ye might send.*
Mittĕrĕt,	*he might send.*	Mittĕrent,	*they might send.*

3. Perfect Tense.

Mīsĕrim,	*I may have sent.*	Mīsĕrĭmus,	*we may have sent.*
Mīserĭs,	*thou mayst have sent.*	Mīsĕrĭtis,	*ye may have sent.*
Mīsĕrĭt,	*he may have sent.*	Mīsĕrint,	*they may have sent.*

4. Pluperfect Tense.

Misissem,	*I should have sent.*	Misissēmŭs,	*we should have sent.*
Misissēs,	*thou wouldst have sent.*	Misissētĭs,	*ye would have sent.*
Misissĕt,	*they would have sent.*	Misissent,	*they would have sent.*

VERB INFINITE.

Infinitive.

Present and Imperfect.	Mittĕrĕ,	*to send.*
Perfect and Pluperfect.	Mīsissĕ,	*to have sent.*
Future.	Missurŭs essĕ,	*to be about to send.*

Gerund.

Gen.	Mittendī	*of sending.*
Nom. and Acc.	Mittendum,	*sending.*
Dat.	Mittendō	*for sending.*
Abl.		*by sending.*

SUPINES.

Missum, *to send.* Missū, *in sending*, or *to be sent.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Mittens, *sending.* *Future.* Missūrŭs, ă, um, *about to send.*

This may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum.*

FOURTH (OR I) CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Audĭō, audīvī, audītum, audīrĕ, *to hear.* Stem: audi-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Aud-ĭō, *I hear*, or *am hearing.*	Aud-īmŭs, *we hear*, or *are hearing.*
Aud-īs, *thou hearest*, or *art hearing.*	Aud-ītĭs, *ye hear*, or *are hearing.*
Aud-ĭt, *he hears*, or *is hearing.*	Aud-ĭunt, *they hear*, or *are hearing.*

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Aud-ĭam, *I shall hear.*	Aud-ĭēmŭs, *we shall hear.*
Aud-ĭēs, *thou wilt hear.*	Aud-ĭētĭs, *ye will hear.*
Aud-ĭĕt, *he will hear.*	Aud-ĭent, *they will hear.*

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-ĭēbam, *I was hearing.*	Aud-ĭēbāmŭs, *we were hearing.*
Aud-ĭēbās, *thou wast hearing.*	Aud-ĭēbātĭs, *ye were hearing.*
Aud ĭēbăt, *he was hearing.*	Aud-ĭēbant, *they were hearing.*

4. Perfect Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Aud-īvī,	*I have heard*, or *I heard.*	Aud-īvĭmŭs,	*we have heard*, or *we heard.*
Aud-īvistī,	*thou hast heard*, or *thou heardst.*	Aud-īvistĭs,	*ye have heard*, or *ye heard.*
Aud-īvĭt,	*he has heard*, or *he heard.*	Aud-īvērunt, *or* -īvērĕ,	*they have heard*, or *they heard.*

5. Future-Perfect Tense.

Aud-īvĕrō,	*I shall have heard.*	Aud-īvĕrĭmŭs,	*we shall have heard.*
Aud-īvĕrĭs,	*thou wilt have heard.*	Aud-īvĕrĭtĭs,	*ye will have heard.*
Aud-īvĕrĭt,	*he will have heard.*	Aud-īvĕrint,	*they will have heard.*

6. Pluperfect Tense.

Aud-īvĕram,	*I had heard.*	Aud-īvĕrāmŭs,	*we had heard.*
Aud-īvĕrās,	*thou hadst heard.*	Aud-īvĕrātĭs,	*ye had heard.*
Aud-īvĕrăt,	*he had heard.*	Aud-īvĕrant,	*they had heard.*

Imperative Mood.

Present Tense.

Aud-ī,	*hear thou.*	Aud-ītĕ,	*hear ye.*

Future Tense.

Aud-ītō,	*thou shalt* or *must hear.*	Aud-ītōtĕ,	*ye shall* or *must hear.*
Aud-ītō,	*he shall* or *must hear.*	Aud-ĭuntō,	*they shall* or *must hear.*

Conjunctive Mood.

1. Present Tense.

Aud-ĭam,	*I may hear.*	Aud-ĭāmŭs,	*we may hear.*
Aud-ĭās,	*thou mayst hear.*	Aud-ĭātĭs,	*ye may hear.*
Aud-ĭăt,	*he may hear.*	Aud-ĭant,	*they may hear.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Aud-īrem,	*I might hear.*	Aud-īrēmŭs,	*we might hear.*
Aud-īrēs,	*thou mightst hear.*	Aud-īrētĭs,	*ye might hear.*
Aud-īrĕt,	*he might hear.*	Aud-īrent,	*they might hear.*

3. Perfect Tense.

Aud-īvĕrim,	*I may have heard.*	Aud-īvĕrĭmŭs,	*we may have heard.*
Aud-īvĕrĭs,	*thou mayst have heard.*	Aud-īvĕrĭtĭs,	*ye may have heard.*
Aud-īvĕrĭt,	*he may have heard.*	Aud-īvĕrint,	*they may have heard.*

4. Pluperfect Tense.

Aud-īvissem,	*I should have heard.*	Aud-īvissēmŭs,	*we should have heard.*
Aud-īvissēs,	*thou wouldst have heard.*	Aud-īvissētĭs,	*ye would have heard.*
Aud-īvissĕt,	*he would have heard.*	Aud-īvissent,	*they would have heard.*

VERB INFINITE.

Infinitive.

Present and Imperfect.	Aud-īrĕ,	*to hear.*
Perfect and Pluperfect.	Aud-īvissĕ,	*to have heard.*
Future.	Aud-ītūrŭs essĕ,	*to be about to hear.*

Gerund.

Gen.	Aud-ĭendī,	*of hearing.*
Nom. and Acc.	Aud-ĭendum,	*hearing.*
Dat. / *Abl.*	Aud-ĭendō,	*for hearing.* / *by hearing.*

Supines.

Aud-ītum,	*to hear.*	Aud-ītū, *in hearing*, or *to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present. Aud-ĭens, aud-ĭentĭs, *hearing.*
Future. Aud-ītūrŭs, ă, um, *about to hear.*

This may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum.*

In the Perfect tenses *v* may be omitted before *e* and *i.* The two *i*'s are often contracted into *i* ; as,

aud-īvistī, aud-ĭistī *or* aud-istī.	aud-īvĕram, aud-ĭĕram
	aud-īvĕrim, aud-ĭĕrim.
aud-īvistĭs, aud-ĭistĭs *or* aud-istĭs.	aud-īvissem, aud-ĭissem *or* aud-issem.
aud-īvĭt, aud-ĭĭt.	aud-īvisse, aud-ĭissĕ *or* aud-issĕ.
audī-vērunt, aud-ĭērunt.	
aud-īvĕro, aud-ĭĕrō.	

FIRST (OR A) CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Ămŏr, ămātŭs sum *or* fŭī, ămārī, *to be loved.* Stem : ăma-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Ăm-ŏr,	*I am loved.*	Ăm-āmŭr,	*we are loved.*
Ăm-ārĭs *or* ăm-ārĕ	*thou art loved.*	Ăm-āmĭnī,	*ye are loved.*
Ăm-ātŭr,	*he is loved.*	Ăm-antŭr,	*they are loved.*

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Ăm-ābŏr,	*I shall be loved.*	Ăm-ābĭmŭr,	*we shall be loved.*
Ăm-ābĕrĭs *or* ăm-ābĕrĕ	*thou wilt be loved.*	Ăm-ābĭmĭnī,	*ye will be loved.*
Ăm-ābĭtŭr,	*he will be loved.*	Ăm-ābuntŭr,	*they will be loved.*

3. Imperfect Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Ăm-ābăr,	*I was being loved.*	Ăm-ābāmŭr,	*we were being loved.*
Ăm-ābārĭs *or* ăm-ābārĕ	*thou wast being loved.*	Ăm-ābāmĭnī,	*ye were being loved.*
Ăm-ābātŭr,	*he was being loved.*	Ăm-ābantŭr,	*they were being loved.*

4. Perfect Tense.

Ăm-ātŭs sum *or* fŭī	*I have been loved,* or *was loved.*	Ăm-ātīsŭmŭs *or* fŭĭmŭs	*we have been loved,* or *were loved.*
Ăm-ātŭs ĕs *or* fŭistī	*thou hast been loved,* or *wast loved.*	Ăm-ātī estĭs *or* fŭistĭs,	*ye have been loved,* or *were loved.*
Ăm-ātŭs est *or* fŭĭt,	*he has been loved,* or *was loved.*	Ăm-ātī sunt fŭērunt, *or* fŭērĕ,	*they have been loved,* or *were loved.*

5. Future-Perfect Tense.

Ăm-ātŭs ĕrō *or* fŭĕrō	*I shall have been loved.*	Ăm-ātī ĕrĭmŭs *or* fŭĕrĭmŭs	*we shall have been loved.*
Ăm-ātŭs ĕrĭs *or* fŭĕrĭs,	*thou wilt have been loved.*	Ăm-ātī ĕrĭtĭs *or* fŭĕrĭtĭs,	*ye will have been loved.*
Ăm-ātŭs ĕrĭt *or* fŭĕrĭt,	*he will have been loved.*	Ăm-ātī ĕrunt *or* fŭĕrint,	*they will have been loved.*

6. Pluperfect Tense.

Ăm-ātŭs ĕram *or* fŭĕram,	*I had been loved.*	Ăm-ātī ĕrāmŭs *or* fŭĕrāmŭs,	*we had been loved.*
Ăm-ātŭs ĕrās *or* fŭĕrās	*thou hadst been loved.*	Ăm-ātī ĕrātĭs *or* fŭĕrātĭs,	*ye had been loved.*
Ăm-ātŭs ĕrăt *or* fŭĕrăt	*he had been loved.*	Ăm-ātī ĕrant *or* fŭĕrant,	*they had been loved.*

Imperative Mood.

1. Present Tense.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Ăm-ārĕ, *be thou loved.*	Ăm-āmĭnī, *be ye loved.*

2. Future Tense.

Ăm-ātŏr, *thou must be loved.* Ăm-antŏr, *they must be loved.*
Ăm-ātŏr, *he must be loved.*

Conjunctive Mood.

1. Present Tense.

Ăm-ĕr,	*I may be loved.*	Ăm-ēmŭr,	*we may be loved.*
Ăm-ērĭs *or* ămērĕ,	*thou mayst be loved.*	Ăm-ēmĭnī,	*ye may be loved.*
Ăm-ētŭr,	*he may be loved.*	Ăm-entŭr,	*they may be loved.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

Ăm-ārĕr,	*I might be loved.*	Ăm-ārēmŭr,	*we might be loved.*
Ăm-ārērĭs *or* Ăm-ārērĕ,	*thou mightst be loved.*	Ăm-ārēmĭnī,	*ye might be loved.*
Ăm-ārētŭr,	*he might be loved.*	Ăm-ārentŭr,	*they might be loved.*

3. Perfect Tense.

Ăm-ātŭs sim *or* fŭĕrim,	*I may have been loved.*	Ăm-ātī sīmŭs *or* fŭĕrĭmus,	*we may have been loved.*
Ăm-ātŭs sīs *or* fŭĕrĭs,	*thou mayst have been loved.*	Ăm-ātī sītĭs *or* fŭĕrĭtĭs,	*ye may have been loved.*
Ăm-ātŭs sĭt *or* fŭĕrĭt,	*he may have been loved.*	Ăm-ātī sint *or* fŭĕrint,	*they may have been loved.*

4. Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Ăm-ātŭs essem *or* fŭissem,	*I should have been loved.*	Ăm-ātī essēmŭs *or* fŭissēmŭs,	*we should have been loved.*
Ăm-ātŭs essēs *or* fŭissēs,	*thou wouldst have been loved.*	Ăm-ātī essētĭs *or* fŭissētĭs,	*ye would have been loved.*
Ăm-ātŭs essĕt *or* fŭissĕt	*he would have been loved.*	Ăm-āti essent *or* fŭissent,	*they would have been loved.*

VERB INFINITE.

Infinitive.

Present and Imperfect. Ăm-ārī, *to be loved.*

Perfect and Pluperfect. Ăm-ātŭs (ă, um), essĕ *or* fŭissĕ, *to have been loved.*

Future. Ăm-ātum īrī (not declined), *to be about to be loved.*

Participles.

Perfect. Ăm-ātŭs, ă, um, *loved* or *having been loved.*

Gerundive. Ăm-andŭs, ă, um, *meet to be loved.*

SECOND (or E) CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Mŏnĕŏr, mŏnĭtŭs sum *or* fŭī, mŏnērī,—*to be advised.*

Stem : mŏne-.

VERB FINITE.

Indicative Mood.

1. Present Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Mŏn-ĕŏr,	*I am advised.*	Mŏn-ēmŭr,	*we are advised.*
Mŏn-ērĭs *or* mŏn-ērĕ,	*thou art advised.*	Mŏn-ēmĭnī,	*ye are advised.*
Mŏn-ētŭr,	*he is advised.*	Mŏn-entŭr,	*they are advised.*

2. Future-Simple Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Mŏn-ēbŏr,	*I shall be advised.*	Mŏn-ēbĭmŭr,	*we shall be advised.*
Mŏn-ēbĕrĭs *or* mŏn-ēbĕrĕ,	*thou wilt be advised.*	Mŏn-ēbĭmĭnī,	*ye will be advised.*
Mŏn-ēbĭtŭr,	*he will be advised.*	Mŏn-ēbuntŭr,	*they will be advised.*

3. Imperfect Tense.

Mŏn-ēbăr,	*I was being advised.*	Mŏn-ēbāmŭr,	*we were being advised.*
Mŏn-ēbārĭs *or* mŏn-ēbārĕ,	*thou wast being advised.*	Mŏn-ēbāmĭnī,	*ye were being advised.*
Mŏn-ēbātŭr,	*he was being advised.*	Mŏn-ēbantŭr,	*they were being advised.*

4. Perfect Tense.

Mŏn-ĭtŭs sum *or* fŭī,	*I have been advised,* or *was advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī sŭmŭs *or* fŭĭmŭs,	*we have been advised,* or *were advised.*
Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕs *or* fŭistī,	*thou hast been advised,* or *wast advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī estĭs *or* fŭistĭs,	*ye have been advised,* or *were advised.*
Mŏn-ĭtŭs est *or* fŭĭt,	*he has been advised,* or *was advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī sunt, fŭērunt, *or* fŭērĕ,	*they have been advised,* or *were advised.*

5. Future-Perfect Tense.

Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕrō *or* fŭĕrō,	*I shall have been advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī ĕrĭmŭs *or* fŭĕrĭmŭs,	*we shall have been advised.*
Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕrĭs *or* fŭĕrĭs,	*thou wilt have been advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī ĕrĭtĭs *or* fŭĕrĭtĭs,	*ye will have been advised.*
Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕrĭt *or* fŭĕrĭt,	*he will have been advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī ĕrunt *or* fŭĕrint,	*they will have been advised.*

6. Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕram *or* fŭĕram,	*I had been advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī ĕrāmŭs *or* fŭĕrāmŭs,	*we had been advised.*
Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕrās *or* fŭĕrās,	*thou hadst been advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī ĕrātĭs *or* fŭĕrātĭs,	*ye had been advised.*
Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕrăt *or* fŭĕrăt,	*he had been advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī ĕrant *or* fŭĕrant,	*they had been advised.*

Imperative Mood.

Present Tense.

Mŏn-ērĕ, *be thou advised.* Mŏn-ēmĭnī, *be ye advised.*

Future Tense.

Mŏn-ētŏr, *thou must be advised.* Mŏn-entŏr, *they must be advised.*
Mŏn-ētŏr, *he must be advised.*

Conjunctive Mood.

1. Present Tense.

Mŏn-ĕăr,	*I may be advised.*	Mŏn-ĕāmŭr,	*we may be advised.*
Mŏn-ĕārĭs *or* mŏn-ĕārĕ,	*thou mayst be advised.*	Mŏn-ĕāmĭnī,	*ye may be advised.*
Mŏn-ĕātŭr,	*he may be advised.*	Mŏn-ĕantŭr,	*they may be advised.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

Mŏn-ērĕr,	*I might be advised.*	Mŏn-ērēmŭr,	*we might be advised.*
Mŏn-ērērĭs *or* mŏn-ērērĕ,	*thou mightst be advised.*	Mŏn-ērēmĭnī,	*ye might be advised.*
Mŏn-ērētŭr,	*he might be advised.*	Mŏn-ērentŭr,	*they might be advised.*

3. Perfect Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Mŏn-ĭtŭs sim, *or* fŭĕrim,	*I may have been advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī sīmŭs, *or* fŭĕrĭmŭs,	*we may have been advised.*
Mŏn-ĭtŭs sīs, *or* fŭĕrĭs,	*thou mayst have been advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī sītĭs, *or* fŭĕrĭtĭs,	*ye may have been advised.*
Mŏn-ĭtŭs sĭt, *or* fŭĕrĭt,	*he may have been advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī sint, *or* fŭĕrint,	*they may have been advised.*

4. Pluperfect Tense.

Mŏn-ĭtŭs essem, *or* fŭissem,	*I should have been advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī essēmŭs, *or* fŭissēmŭs,	*we should have been advised.*
Mŏn-ĭtŭs essēs, *or* fŭissēs,	*thou wouldst have been advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī essētĭs, *or* fŭissētĭs,	*ye would have been advised.*
Mŏn-ĭtŭs essĕt, *or* fŭissĕt,	*he would have been advised.*	Mŏn-ĭtī essent, *or* fŭissent,	*they would have been advised.*

VERB INFINITE.

Infinitive.

Present and Imperfect. Mŏn-ērī, *to be advised.*

Perfect and Pluperfect. Mŏn-ĭtŭs (ă, um) essĕ *or* fŭissĕ, *to have been advised.*

Future. Mŏn-ĭtum īrī (not declined), *to be about to be advised.*

Participles.

Perfect. Mŏn-ĭtŭs, ă, um, *advised*, or *having been advised.*

Gerundive. Mŏn-endŭs ă, um, *meet to be advised.*

THIRD (OR CONSONANT AND U) CONJUGATION. —PASSIVE VOICE.

Mittŏr, missŭs sum *or* fŭī, mittī, *to be sent.*

VERB FINITE

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Mittŏr,	*I am sent.*	Mittĭmŭr,	*we are sent.*
Mittĕrĭs *or* Mittĕrĕ,	*thou art sent.*	Mittĭmĭnī,	*ye are sent.*
		Mittuntŭr,	*they are sent.*
Mittĭtŭr,	*he is sent.*		

2. FUTURE SIMPLE TENSE.

Mittăr,	*I shall be sent.*	Mittēmŭr,	*we shall be sent.*
Mittērĭs *or* Mittērĕ,	*thou wilt be sent.*	Mittēmĭnī,	*ye will be sent.*
		Mittentŭr,	*they will be sent.*
Mittētŭr,	*he will be sent.*		

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Mittēbăr,	*I was being sent.*	Mittēbāmŭr,	*we were being sent.*
Mittēbārĭs *or* Mittēbārĕ,	*thou wast being sent.*	Mittēbāmĭnī,	*ye were being sent.*
Mittēbātŭr,	*he was being sent.*	Mittēbantŭr,	*they were being sent.*

4. PERFECT TENSE.

Missŭs sum *or* fŭĭ,	*I have been sent.*	Missī sŭmŭs *or* fŭĭmŭs,	*we have been sent.*
Missŭs ĕs *or* fŭĭstī,	*thou hast been sent.*	Missī estĭs *or* fŭĭstĭs,	*ye have been sent.*
Missŭs est *or* fŭĭt,	*he has been sent.*	Missī sunt *or* fŭērunt, *or* fŭērĕ,	*they have been sent.*

or, I was sent, etc.

5. Future-Perfect Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Missŭs ĕrō *or* fŭĕrō,	*I shall have been sent.*	Missī ĕrĭmŭs *or* fŭĕrĭmŭs,	*we shall have been sent.*
Missŭs ĕrĭs *or* fŭĕrĭs,	*thou wilt have been sent.*	Missī ĕrĭtĭs *or* fŭĕrĭtĭs,	*ye will have been sent.*
Missŭs ĕrĭt *or* fŭĕrĭt,	*he will have been sent.*	Missī ĕrunt *or* fŭĕrint,	*they will have been sent.*

6. Pluperfect Tense.

Missŭs ĕram *or* fŭĕram,	*I had been sent.*	Missī ĕrāmŭs *or* fŭĕrāmŭs,	*we had been sent.*
Missŭs ĕrās *or* fŭĕrās,	*thou hadst been sent.*	Missī ĕrātĭs *or* fŭĕrātĭs,	*ye had been sent.*
Missŭs ĕrăt *or* fŭĕrăt,	*he had been sent.*	Missī ĕrant *or* fŭĕrant,	*they had been sent.*

Imperative Mood.

Present Tense.

Mittĕrĕ, *be thou sent.*

Mittĭmĭnī, *be ye sent.*

Future Tense.

Mittĭtŏr, *thou must be sent.*
Mittĭtŏr, *he must be sent.*

Mittuntŏr, *they must be sent.*

Conjunctive Mood.

1. Present Tense.

Mittăr,	*I may be sent.*	Mittāmŭr,	*we may be sent.*
Mittārĭs *or* Mittārĕ,	*thou mayst be sent.*	Mittāmĭnī,	*ye may be sent.*
Mittātŭr,	*he may be sent.*	Mittantŭr,	*they may be sent.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Mittĕrĕr,	*I might be sent.*	Mittĕrēmŭr,	*we might be sent.*
Mittĕrērĭs *or* Mittĕrērĕ,	*thou mightst be sent.*	Mittĕrēmĭnī,	*ye might be sent.*
Mittĕrētŭr,	*he might be sent.*	Mittĕrentŭr,	*they might be sent.*

3. Perfect Tense.

Missŭs sim *or* fŭĕrim,	*I may have been sent.*	Missī sīmŭs *or* fuĕrĭmŭs,	*we may have been sent.*
Missŭs sīs *or* fŭĕrĭs,	*thou mayst have been sent.*	Missī sītīs *or* fŭĕrĭtĭs,	*ye may have been sent.*
Missŭs sĭt *or* fŭĕrĭt,	*he may have been sent.*	Missī sint *or* fŭĕrint,	*they may have been sent.*

4. Pluperfect Tense.

Missŭs essem *or* fŭissem	*I should have been sent.*	Missī essēmŭs *or* fŭĭssēmŭs,	*we should have been sent.*
Missŭs essēs *or* fŭissēs	*thou wouldst have been sent.*	Missī essētĭs *or* fŭĭssētĭs	*ye would have been sent.*
Missŭs essĕt *or* fŭissĕt	*he would have been sent.*	Missī essent *or* fŭĭssent,	*they would have been sent.*

VERB INFINITE.

Infinitive.

Present and Imperfect.	Mittī, *to be sent.*
Perfect and Pluperfect.	Missŭs (-ă, -um) essĕ *or* fŭissĕ, *to have been sent.*
Future.	Missum īrī (not declined), *to be about to be sent.*

Participles.

Perfect.	Missŭs, -ă, -um, *sent* or *having been sent.*
Gerundive.	Mittendŭs, -ă, -um, *meet to be sent.*

FOURTH (or I) CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Audĭŏr, audītŭs sum *or* fŭī, audīrī, *to be heard.* Stem : audi-.

VERB FINITE.

Indicative Mood.

1. Present Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Aud-ĭŏr,	*I am heard.*	Aud-īmŭr,	*we are heard.*
Aud-īrĭs *or* aud-īrĕ,	*thou art heard.*	Aud-īmĭnī,	*ye are heard.*
Aud-ītŭr,	*he is heard.*	Aud-ĭuntŭr,	*they are heard.*

2. Future-Simple Tense.

Aud-ĭăr,	*I shall be heard.*	Aud-ĭēmŭr,	*we shall be heard.*
Aud-ĭērĭs *or* aud-ĭērĕ,	*thou wilt be heard.*	Aud-ĭēmĭnī,	*ye will be heard.*
Aud-ĭētŭr,	*he will be heard.*	Aud-ĭentŭr,	*they will be heard.*

3. Imperfect Tense.

Aud-ĭēbăr,	*I was being heard.*	Aud-ĭēbāmŭr,	*we were being heard.*
Aud-ĭēbārĭs *or* aud-ĭēbārĕ,	*thou wast being heard.*	Aud-ĭēbāmĭnī,	*ye were being heard.*
Aud-ĭēbātŭr,	*he was being heard.*	Aud-ĭēbantŭr,	*they were being heard.*

4. Perfect Tense.

Aud-ītŭs sum *or* fŭī,	*I have been heard,* or *was heard.*	Aud-ītī sŭmŭs *or* fŭĭmŭs,	*we have been heard,* or *were heard.*
Aud-ītŭs ĕs *or* fŭistī,	*thou hast been heard,* or *wast heard.*	Aud-ītī estĭs *or* fŭistĭs,	*ye have been heard,* or *were heard.*
Aud-ītŭs est *or* fŭĭt,	*he has been heard,* or *was heard.*	Aud-ītī sunt fŭērunt, *or* fŭērĕ,	*they have been heard,* or *were heard.*

5. Future-Perfect Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Aud-ītŭs ĕrō *or* fŭĕrō,	*I shall have been heard.*	Aud-ītī ĕrĭmŭs *or* fŭĕrĭmŭs,	*we shall have been heard.*
Aud-ītŭs ĕrĭs *or* fŭĕrĭs,	*thou wilt have been heard.*	Aud-ītī ĕrĭtĭs *or* fŭĕrĭtĭs,	*ye will have been heard.*
Aud-ītŭs ĕrĭt *or* fŭĕrĭt,	*he will have been heard.*	Aud-ītī ĕrunt *or* fŭĕrint,	*they will have been heard.*

6. Pluperfect Tense.

Aud-ītŭs ĕram *or* fŭĕram,	*I had been heard.*	Aud-ītī ĕrāmŭs *or* fŭĕrāmŭs,	*we had been heard.*
Aud-ītŭs ĕrās *or* fŭĕrās,	*thou hadst been heard.*	Aud-ītī ĕrātĭs *or* fŭĕrātĭs,	*ye had been heard.*
Aud-ītŭs ĕrăt *or* fŭĕrăt,	*he had been heard.*	Aud-ītī ĕrant *or* fŭĕrant,	*they had been heard.*

Imperative Mood.

Present Tense.

Aud-īrĕ, *be thou heard.*

Aud-īmĭnī, *be ye heard.*

Future Tense.

Aud-ītŏr, *thou must be heard.*
Aud-ītŏr, *he must be heard.*

Aud-ĭuntŏr, *they must be heard.*

Conjunctive Mood.

1. Present Tense.

Aud-ĭăr,	*I may be heard.*	Aud-ĭāmŭr,	*we may be heard.*
Aud-ĭārĭs *or* aud-ĭārĕ,	*thou mayst be heard.*	Aud-ĭāmĭnī,	*ye may be heard.*
Aud-ĭātŭr,	*he may be heard.*	Aud-ĭantŭr,	*they may be heard.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Aud-īrĕr,	*I might be heard.*	Aud-īrēmŭr,	*we might be heard.*
Aud-īrērĭs *or* aud-īrērĕ,	*thou mightst be heard.*	Aud-īrēmĭnī,	*ye might be heard.*
Aud-īrētŭr,	*he might be heard.*	Aud-īrentŭr,	*they might be heard.*

3. Perfect Tense.

Aud-ītŭs sim *or* fuĕrim,	*I may have been heard.*	Aud-ītī sīmŭs *or* fuĕrĭmŭs,	*we may have been heard.*
Aud-ītŭs sīs *or* fuĕrĭs,	*thou mayst have been heard.*	Aud-ītī sītĭs *or* fuĕrĭtĭs,	*ye may have been heard.*
Aud-ītŭs sĭt *or* fuĕrĭt,	*he may have been heard.*	Aud-ītī sint *or* fuĕrint,	*they may have been heard.*

4. Pluperfect Tense.

Aud-ītŭs essem *or* fŭissem,	*I should have been heard.*	Aud-ītī essēmŭs *or* fŭissēmŭs,	*we should have been heard.*
Aud-ītŭs essēs *or* fŭissēs,	*thou wouldst have been heard.*	Aud-ītī essētĭs *or* fŭissētĭs,	*ye would have been heard*
Aud-ītŭs essĕt *or* fŭissĕt,	*he would have been heard.*	Aud-ītī essent *or* fŭissent,	*they would have been heard.*

VERB INFINITE.

Infinitive.

Present and Imperfect. Aud-īrī, *to be heard.*

Perfect and Pluperfect. Aud-ītŭs (-ă, -um) essĕ *or* fŭissĕ, *to have been heard.*

Future. Aud-ītum īrī (not declined), *to be about to be heard.*

Participles.

Perfect. Aud-ītŭs (-ă, -um), *heard* or *having been heard.*

Gerundive. Aud-ĭendŭs (-ă, -um), *meet to be heard.*

SUMMARY OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

I. Ăm	ō	ās	ăt	āmŭs	ātĭs	ant	
II. Mŏn	ĕō	ēs	ĕt	ēmŭs	ētis	ent	
III. Mitt	ō	ĭs	ĭt	ĭmus	ĭtĭs	unt	
IV. Aud	ĭō	īs	ĭt	īmŭs	ītĭs	ĭunt	

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

I. Ămā II. Mŏnē	bō	bĭs	bĭt	bĭmŭs	bĭtĭs	bunt
III. Mitt IV. Audī	am	ēs	ĕt	ēmŭs	ētĭs	ent

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

I. Ămā II. Mŏnē III. Mittē IV. Audīē	bam	bās	băt	bāmŭs	bātĭs	bant

4. PERFECT TENSE.

I. Ămāv II. Mŏnŭ III. Mīs IV. Audīv	ī	istī	ĭt	ĭmŭs	istīs	ērunt v ērĕ

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

I. Ămāv II. Mŏnŭ III. Mīs IV. Audīv	ĕrō	ĕrĭs	ĕrĭt	ĕrĭmŭs	ĕrĭtĭs	ĕrint

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

I. Ămāv II. Mŏnŭ III. Mīs IV. Audīv	ĕram	ĕrās	ĕrăt	ĕrāmŭs	ĕrātĭs	ĕrant

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Ăm	ŏr	ārĭs	ātŭr	āmŭr	āmĭnī	antŭr
Mŏn	ĕŏr	ērĭs	ētŭr	ēmŭr	ēmĭnī	entŭr
Mitt	ŏr	ĕrĭs	ĭtŭr	ĭmŭr	ĭmĭnī	untŭr
Aud	ĭŏr	īrĭs	ītŭr	īmŭr	īmĭnī	ĭuntŭr

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Ămā Mŏnē	bŏr	bĕrĭs v bĕrĕ	bĭtŭr	bĭmŭr	bĭmĭnī	buntŭr
Mitt Audĭ	ăr	ērĭs v ērĕ	ētŭr	ēmŭr	ēmĭnī	entŭr

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Ămā Mŏnē Mittē Audĭē	băr	bārĭs v bārĕ	bātŭr	bāmŭr	bāmĭnī	bantŭr

4. PERFECT TENSE.

Ămāt Mŏnĭt Miss Audīt	ŭs sum	ŭs ĕs	ŭs est	ī sŭmŭs	ī estĭs	ī sunt

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Ămāt Mŏnĭt Miss Audīt	ŭs ĕrō	ŭs ĕrĭs	ŭs ĕrĭt	ī ĕrĭmŭs	ī ĕrĭtĭs	ī ĕrunt

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Ămāt Mŏnĭt Miss Audīt	ŭs ĕram	ŭs ĕrās	ŭs ĕrăt	ī ĕrāmŭs	ī ĕrātĭs	ī ĕrant

SUMMARY OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

ACTIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	PRESENT.			FUTURE.			
I.	Ăm	ā	ātĕ	ātō	ātō	ātōtĕ	antō
II.	Mŏn	ē	ētĕ	ētō	ētō	ētōtĕ	entō
III.	Mitt	ĕ	ĭtĕ	ĭtō	ĭtō	ĭtōtĕ	untō
IV.	Aud	ī	ītĕ	ītō	ītō	ītōtĕ	ĭuntō

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

I. Ăm	em	ēs	ĕt	ēmŭs	ētĭs	ent
II. Mŏn	ĕam	ĕās	ĕăt	ĕāmŭs	ĕātĭs	ĕant
III. Mitt	am	ās	ăt	āmŭs	ātĭs	ant
IV. Aud	ĭam	ĭās	ĭăt	ĭāmŭs	ĭātĭs	ĭant

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

I. Ămā II. Mŏnē III. Mittĕ IV. Audī	rem	rēs	rĕt	rēmŭs	rētĭs	rent

3. PERFECT TENSE.

I. Ămāv II. Mŏnŭ III. Mīs IV. Audīv	ĕrim	ĕrĭs	ĕrĭt	ĕrĭmŭs	ĕrĭtĭs	ĕrint

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

I. Ămāv II. Mŏnŭ III. Mīs IV. Audīv	issem	issēs	issĕt	issēmŭs	issētĭs	issent

PASSIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	PRESENT.			FUTURE.		
Ămā	rĕ	mĭnī		tŏr	tŏr	ntor
Mŏnē	rĕ	mĭnī		tŏr	tŏr	ntor
Mitt	ĕrĕ	ĭmĭnī		ĭtŏr	ĭtŏr	untor
Audī	rĕ	mĭnī		tŏr	tŏr	untor

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Ăm	ĕr	ērĭs v. ērĕ	ētur	ēmŭr	ēmĭnī	entŭr
Mŏnĕ Mitt Audĭ	ăr	ārĭs v. ārĕ	ātur	āmŭr	āmĭnī	antŭr

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Ămā Mŏnē Mittĕ Audī	rĕr	rērĭs v. rērĕ	rētŭr	rēmŭr	rēmĭnī	rentŭr

3. PERFECT TENSE.

Ămāt Mŏnĭt Miss Audīt	ŭs sim	ŭs sīs	ŭs sĭt	ī sīmŭs	ī sītĭs	ī sint

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Ămāt Mŏnĭt Miss Audīt	ŭs essem	ŭs essēs	ŭs essĕt	ī essēmŭs	ī essētĭs	ī essent

SUMMARY OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

VERB INFINITE.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INFINITIVE.

	Present and Imperfect.	*Perfect and Pluperfect.*
I.	Ămā	Ămāv
II.	Mŏnē	Mŏnŭ
III.	Mittĕ	Mīs
IV.	Audī	Audīv
	rĕ	issĕ

GERUND.

		N.	A.	G.	D.	Abl.
I.	Ămand					
II.	Mŏnend	um		ī		ō
III.	Mittend					
IV.	Audĭend					

Participle Present.

I.	Ăm	ans
II.	Mŏn	ens
III.	Mitt	
IV.	Audĭ	

Supines.

I.	Ămāt	um, ū
II.	Mŏnĭt	
III.	Miss	
IV.	Audīt	

Participle Future. ūrŭs

PASSIVE VOICE.

INFINITIVE.

	Present and Imperfect.	*Perfect and Pluperfect.*	*Future.*
I.	Ămā rī	Ămāt	Ămāt
II.	Mŏnē rī	Mŏnĭt	Mŏnĭt
III.	Mitt ī	Miss	Miss
IV.	Audī rī	Audīt	Audīt
		ŭs, essĕ	um, īrī

Participle Perfect.

	Ămāt	
	Mŏnĭt	
	Miss	ŭs
	Audīt	

GERUNDIVE.

I.	Ămand	
II.	Mŏnend	
III.	Mittend	ŭs, ă, um
IV.	Audĭend	

A few verbs which belong to the Third Conjugation have "I" in some tenses—but otherwise are regular; as—

Făcĭō, fēcī, factum, făcĕrĕ, *to make.*
Fŭgĭō, fūgī, fŭgĭtum, fŭgĕrĕ, *to flee.*
Răpĭō, răpŭī, raptum, răpĕrĕ, *to seize.*

THIRD CONJUGATION WITH I IN SOME TENSES.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Căpĭō, cēpī, captum, căpĕrĕ, *to take.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.	Căpĭō, căpĭs, căpĭt, căpĭmŭs, căpĭtĭs, căpĭunt.
Future Tense.	Căpĭ-am, ēs, ĕt, ēmŭs, ētĭs, ent.
Imperfect Tense.	Căpĭ-ēbam, ēbās, ēbăt, ēbāmŭs, ēbātĭs, ēbant.
Perfect Tense.	Cēp-i, istī, ĭt, ĭmus, istĭs, ērunt vel ērĕ.
Future Perfect.	Cēp-ĕrō, ĕrĭs, ĕrĭt, ĕrĭmus, ĕrĭtĭs, ĕrint.
Pluperfect.	Cēp-ĕram, ĕrās, ĕrăt, ĕrāmŭs, ĕrātĭs, ĕrant.

Imperative Mood.

Căp-ĕ-ĭtĕ, căp-ĭtō, ĭtōtĕ, căpĭuntō.

Conjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.	Căpĭ-am, ās, ăt, āmŭs, ātĭs, ant.
Imperfect.	Căp-ĕrem, ĕrēs, ĕrĕt, ĕrēmus, ĕrētĭs, ĕrent.
Perfect.	Cēp-ĕrim, ĕrĭs, ĕrĭt, ĕrĭmus, ĕrĭtĭs, ĕrint.
Pluperfect.	Cēp-issem, issēs, issĕt, issēmŭs, issetĭs, issent.

Infinitive Present.	Căpĕrĕ.
Participle Present.	Capiens.
Gerund.	Căpiendī, ō, um.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Căpĭŏr, captŭs sum, căpī, *to be taken.*

Present Tense.	Căp-ĭŏr, ĕrĭs, ĭtŭr, ĭmŭr, ĭmĭnī, iuntur.
Future Tense.	Căpĭăr.
Imperfect Tense.	Căpĭēbar.
Perfect Tense.	Captŭs sum.
Future Perfect Tense.	Captŭs ĕrō.
Pluperfect Tense.	Captŭs ĕram.

Imperative Mood.

Căpĕrĕ, căpĭtŏr.

Conjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.	Căpĭăr.	*Imperfect Tense.*	Căpĕrĕr.
Perfect Tense.	Captŭs sim.	*Pluperfect Tense.*	Captŭs essem.

Infinitive.

Present.	Căpī.	*Perfect Participle.*	Captŭs.
Gerundive.	Căpiendŭs, *meet be taken.*		

Deponent Verbs have a passive form, but an active meaning. They have gerunds, supines and active participles. These deponent verbs perplex a beginner on account of their passive form, and particularly on account of their having a true perfect participle active. Thus—hortātŭs, *having exhorted.* Their conjugation presents no difficulty.

1. Cōnŏr, cōnātŭs sum, cōnārī, *to attempt.*
2. Vĕrĕŏr, vĕrĭtŭs sum, vĕrērī, *to fear.*
3. Ūtŏr, ūsŭs sum, ūtī, *to use.*
4. Partĭŏr, partītŭs sum, partīrī, *to divide.*

Indicative Mood.

1. *Present Tense.*

I. Cōnŏr, cōnārĭs (ārĕ) cōnātŭr, cōnāmŭr, cōnāmĭnī, cōnantŭr.
II. Vĕrĕŏr, vĕrēris (ērĕ) vĕrētŭr, vĕrēmŭr, vĕrēmĭnī, vĕrentŭr.
III. Ūtŏr, ūtĕrĭs (ĕrĕ) ūtĭtŭr, ūtĭmŭr, ūtĭmĭnī, ūtuntŭr.
IV. Partĭŏr, partīrĭs (īrĕ) partītŭr, partīmŭr, partīmĭnī partĭuntŭr.

2. *Future Simple Tense.*

I. Cōnābŏr, cōnābĕrĭs (ĕrĕ).
II. Vĕrēbŏr, vĕrēbĕrĭs (ĕrĕ).
III. Ūtăr, ūtērĭs (ērĕ).
IV. Partĭăr, partĭērĭs (ērĕ).

3. *Imperfect Tense.*

Cōnābăr, bārĭs, bātŭr.
Vĕrēbăr, bārĭs, bātŭr.
Ūtēbăr, bārĭs, bātŭr.
Partĭē-băr, bārĭs, bātŭr.

4. *Perfect Tense.*

I. Cōnātŭs sum, ĕs, est.
II. Vĕrĭtŭs sum ,,
III. Ūsŭs sum ,,
IV. Partītŭs sum ,,

5. *Future Perfect Tense.*

Cōnātŭs, ĕrō, ĕrĭs, ĕrĭt.
Vĕrĭtŭs, ĕrō ,,
Ūsŭs ĕrō ,,
Partītŭs ĕrō ,,

6. *Pluperfect Tense.*

Cōnātŭs ĕram.
Vĕrĭtŭs ĕram.
Ūsŭs ĕram
Partītŭs ĕram.

Imperative Mood.

I. Cōnārĕ, cōnāmĭnī, cōnātŏr, cōnātŏr, cōnantŏr.
II. Vĕrērĕ, vĕrēmĭnī, vĕrētŏr vĕrētŏr, vĕrentŏr.
III. Ūtĕrĕ, ūtĭmĭnī, ūtĭtŏr ūtĭtŏr, ūtuntŏr.
IV. Partīrĕ, partīmĭnī, partītŏr, partītŏr, partĭuntŏr.

Conjunctive Mood.

1. *Present Tense.*

I. Cōnĕr, cōnērĭs (ērĕ), cōnētŭr, cōnēmŭr, cōnēmĭnī, cōnentŭr.

II. Vĕrĕăr, vĕrĕārĭs (ārĕ), vĕrĕātŭr, vĕrĕāmŭr, vĕrĕāmĭnī, vĕrĕantŭr.

III. Ūtăr, ūtārĭs (ārĕ), ūtātŭr, ūtāmŭr, ūtāmĭnī, ūtantŭr.

IV. Partĭăr, partĭārĭs (ĭārĕ), partĭātŭr, partĭāmŭr, partĭāmĭnī, partĭantŭr.

2. *Imperfect Tense.*

I. Cōnārĕr,
II. Vĕrērĕr,
III. Ūtĕrĕr,
IV. Partīrĕr,
} rērĭs, v rērĕ, rētŭr, rēmŭr, rēmĭnī, rentŭr.

3. *Perfect Tense.*

I. Cōnātŭs,
II. Vĕrĭtŭs,
III. Ūsŭs,
IV. Partītŭs,
} sim, sīs, sĭt.

Cōnātī,
Vĕrĭtī,
Ūsī,
Partītī,
} sīmus, sītĭs, sint.

4. *Pluperfect Tense.*

I. Cōnātŭs,
II. Vĕrĭtŭs,
III. Ūsŭs,
IV. Partītŭs,
} essem, essēs, essĕt.

Cōnātī,
Vĕrĭtī,
Ūsī,
Partītī,
} essēmŭs, essētĭs, essent.

VERB INFINITE.

Infinitive.

Present and Imperfect.	*Perfect and Pluperfect.*		*Future.*		*Participle Future.*
I. Cōnārī,	Cōnātŭs,	essĕ.	Cōnātūrŭs,	essĕ.	Cōnātūrŭs.
II. Vĕrērī,	Vĕrĭtŭs,		Vĕrĭtūrŭs,		Vĕrĭtūrŭs.
III. Ūtī,	Ūsŭs,		Ūsūrŭs,		Ūsūrŭs.
IV. Partīrī,	Partītŭs,		Partītūrŭs,		Partītūrŭs.

	Participle Present.	*Participle Perfect.*
I.	Cōnans, *attempting.*	Cōnātŭs, *having attempted.*
II.	Vĕrens, *fearing.*	Vĕrĭtŭs, *having feared.*
III.	Ūtens, *using.*	Ūsŭs, *having used.*
IV.	Partĭens, *dividing.*	Partītŭs, *having divided.*

Gerunds.

		(*of, by*, etc.)
I.	Cōnandum, ī, ō,	*attempting.*
II.	Vĕrendum, ī, ō,	*fearing.*
III.	Ūtendum, ī, ō,	*using.*
IV.	Partĭendum, ī, ō,	*dividing.*

Gerundive.

[passive meaning.] *Meet to be*

I.	Cōnandŭs, ă, um,	*attempted.*
II.	Vĕrendŭs, ă, um,	*feared.*
III.	Ūtendŭs, ă, um,	*used.*
IV.	Partĭendŭs, ă, um,	*divided.*

Supines.

I. Cōnātum, ū.
II. Vĕrĭtum, ū.
III. Ūsum, ū.
IV. Partītum, ū.

Four deponent verbs of the third conjugation govern the ablative case:

Ūtŏr, ūsŭs sum, ūtī, *to use.*
Frŭŏr, frŭĭtŭs and fructŭs sum, frŭī, *to enjoy.*
Fungŏr, functŭs sum, fungī, *to perform.*
Vescŏr—vescī, *to eat.*

Also—

Pŏtĭŏr (fourth conjugation) pŏtītŭs sum, potīrī, *to obtain possession of.*

Certain deponent verbs are frequently employed. As—

Pătĭŏr, passŭs sum, pătī (3), *to suffer.*

Mŏrĭŏr, morĭŭŭs sum, mŏrī (3), *to die.*

[mors, mortĭs, *death.* mortŭŭs, *dead.*]

Future Participle, mŏrĭtūrŭs, *about to die.*

Lŏquŏr, lŏcūtŭs sum, lŏquī (3), *to speak.*

Sĕquŏr, sĕcūtŭs sum, sĕquī (3), *to follow.*

[mānĕ sĕquentĕ, *on the following morning.*]
(*or* māni.)

Expĕrĭŏr, expertŭs sum, expĕrīrī (4), *to try.*

Mētĭŏr, mensŭs sum, mētīrī (4), *to measure.*

Ŏrĭŏr, ortŭs sum, ŏrīrī (4), *to rise.*

IRREGULAR OR ANOMALOUS VERBS.

Fĕrō, tŭlī, lātum, ferrĕ, *to bear.*

Conjugate the Compounds of Fĕrō in the same way.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.		CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.	
	1. *Present.*		
Fĕr-ō	fĕr-ĭmŭs	Fĕr-am	fĕr-āmŭs
Fers	fer-tĭs	Fĕr-ās	fĕr-ātĭs
Fert	fĕr-unt	Fĕr-ăt	fĕr-ant
	2. *Future-Simple.*		
Fĕr-am	fĕr-ēmŭs		
Fĕr-ēs	fĕr-ētĭs	(wanting.)	
Fĕr-ĕt	fĕr-ent		

Indicative Mood.		Conjunctive Mood.	
	3. *Imperfect.*		
Fĕr-ēbam	fĕr-ēbāmŭs	Fer-rem	fer-rēmŭs
Fĕr-ēbās	fĕr-ēbātĭs	Fer-rēs	fer-rētĭs
Fĕr-ēbăt	fĕr-ēbant	Fer-rĕt	fer-rent
	4. *Perfect.*		
Tŭl-ī	tŭl-ĭmŭs	Tŭl-ĕrim	tŭl-ĕrimŭs
Tŭl-istī	tŭl-istĭs	Tŭl-ĕrĭs	tŭl-ĕritĭs
Tŭl-ĭt	tŭl-ērunt *or* ērĕ	Tŭl-ĕrĭt	tŭl-ĕrint
	5. *Future-Perfect.*		
Tŭl-ĕro	tŭl-ĕrimŭs		
Tŭl-ĕrĭs	tŭl-ĕritĭs	(wanting.)	
Tŭl-ĕrĭt	tŭl-ĕrint		
	6. *Pluperfect.*		
Tŭl-ĕram	tŭl-ĕrāmŭs	Tŭl-issem	tŭl-issēmŭs
Tŭl-ĕrās	tŭl-ĕrātĭs	Tŭl-issēs	tŭl-issētĭs
Tŭl-ĕrăt	tŭl-ĕrant	Tŭl-issĕt	tŭl-issent

Imperative Mood.		Participles.	
Present.	Fĕr	*Present.*	Fĕr-ens
	Fer-tĕ	*Future.*	Lātūrūs (ă, um)
Future.	Fer-tō		
	Fer-tō	Supines.	
	Fer-tōtĕ		Lātum
	Fĕr-unto		Lātū
Infinitive.		Gerund.	
Pres. and Imp.	Fer-rĕ	*Gen.*	Fĕr-endī
Perf. and Plup.	Tŭl-issĕ		etc.
Future.	Lātūrŭs essĕ		

PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.		Conjunctive Mood.	
	1. *Present.*		
Fĕr-ŏr	fĕr-ĭmŭr	Fĕr-ăr	fĕr-āmŭr
Fer-rĭs, -rĕ	fĕr-ĭmĭnī	Fĕr-ārĭs, -ārĕ	fĕr-āmĭnī
Fer-tŭr	fĕr-untŭr	Fĕr-ātŭr	fĕr-antŭr
	2. *Future-Simple.*		
Fĕr-ăr	fĕr-ēmŭr		
Fĕr-ērĭs, -ērĕ	fĕr-ēmĭnī	(wanting.)	
Fĕr-ētŭr	fĕr-entŭr		
	3. *Imperfect.*		
Fĕr-ēbăr	fĕr-ēbāmŭr	Fer-rĕr	fer-rēmŭr
Fĕr-ēbārĭs, -ārĕ	fĕr-ēbāmĭnī	Fer-rērĭs, -ērĕ	fer-rēmĭnī
Fĕr-ēbātŭr	fĕr-ēbantŭr	Fer-rētŭr	fer-rentŭr
	4. *Perfect.*		
Lātŭs sum	lātī sŭmŭs	Lātŭs sīm	lātī sīmŭs
Lātŭs ĕs	lātī estĭs	Lātŭs sīs	lātī sītĭs
Lātŭs est	lātī sunt	Lātŭs sĭt	lātī sint
	5. *Future-Perfect.*		
Lātŭs ĕro	lātī ĕrĭmŭs		
Lātŭs ĕrĭs	lātī ĕrĭtĭs	(wanting.)	
Lātŭs ĕrĭt	lātī ĕrunt		
	6. *Pluperfect.*		
Lātŭs ĕram	lātī ĕrāmŭs	Lātŭs essem	lātī essēmŭs
Lātŭs ĕrās	lātī ĕrātĭs	Lātŭs essēs	lātī essētĭs
Lātŭs ĕrăt	lātī ĕrănt	Lātŭs essĕt	lātī essent

Imperative Mood.		Infinitive.	
Present.	Fer-rĕ	*Pres. and Imp.*	Fĕr-ri
	Fĕr-ĭmĭnī	*Perf. and Plup.*	Lātŭs essĕ
Future.	Fer-tŏr	*Future.*	Lātum īrī
	Fer-tŏr	Participles.	
	Fĕr-untŏr	*Perfect.*	Lātŭs (ă, um)
		Gerundive.	Fĕr-endŭs (ă, um)

Fīō, factŭs sum, fĭĕrī, *to become*, or *be made, to happen.*

1. *Present.*

Indicative Mood.		Conjunctive Mood.	
Fī-ŏ	[fī-mŭs]	Fī-am	fī-āmŭs
Fīs	(fī-tĭs)	Fī-ās	fī-ātĭs
Fīt *or* fĭt	fī-unt	Fī-ăt	fī-ant

2. *Future.*

Fī-am	Fī-ēmŭs	
Fī-ēs	Fī-ētĭs	(wanting.)
Fī-ĕt	Fī-ent	

3. *Imperfect.*

Fī-ēbam	fī-ēbāmŭs	Fĭ-ĕrem	fĭ-ĕrēmŭs
Fī-ēbās	fī-ēbātĭs	Fĭ-ĕrēs	fĭ-ĕrētĭs
Fī-ēbăt	fī-ēbant	Fĭ-ĕrĕt	fĭ-ĕrent

4. *Perfect.*

Factŭs sum, etc. Factŭs sim, etc.

5. *Future-Perfect.*

Factŭs ĕrō, etc. (wanting.)

6. *Pluperfect.*

Factŭs ĕram, etc. Factŭs essem, etc.

Imperative Mood.		Infinitive.	
Present.	Fī, Fī-tĕ	*Pres. and Imp.*	Fī-ĕrī
Participles.		*Perf. and Plup.*	Factŭs essĕ
Perfect.	Factŭs (ă, um)	*Future.*	Factum īrī
Gerundive.	Făcĭendŭs (ă, um)		

Fīō is used as a passive of făcĭō.

Possum, pŏtŭī, possĕ,	*to be able.*
Vŏlŏ, vŏlŭī, vellĕ,	*to be willing.*
Nōlŏ, nōlŭī, nollĕ,	*to be unwilling.*
Mālŏ, mālŭī, mallĕ,	*to have rather.*

Indicative Mood.

1. *Present Tense.*

Possum	pŏtĕs	pŏtest	possŭmŭs	pŏtestĭs	possunt
Vŏlŏ	vīs	vult	vŏlŭmŭs	vultĭs	vŏlunt
Nōlŏ	nonvīs	nonvult	nōlŭmŭs	nonvultĭs	nōlunt
Mālŏ	māvīs	māvult	mālŭmŭs	māvultĭs	mālunt

2. *Future-Simple Tense.*

Pŏt-	ĕrō	ĕrĭs	ĕrĭt	ĕrĭmus	ĕrĭtĭs	ĕrunt
Vŏl, Nōl, Māl	am	ēs	ĕt	ēmŭs	ētĭs	ent

3. *Imperfect Tense.*

Pŏt-	ĕram	ĕrās	ĕrăt	ĕrāmŭs	ĕrātĭs	ĕrant
Vŏl-, Nōl-, Māl-	ēbam	ēbās	ēbăt	ēbāmŭs	ēbātĭs	ēbant

4. *Perfect Tense.*

Pŏtŭ-, Vŏlŭ-, Nōlŭ-, Mālŭ	ī	ıstī	ĭt	ĭmus	ıstĭs	ērunt v. ērĕ

5. *Future Perfect Tense.*

Pŏtŭ- Vŏlŭ- Nōlŭ- Mālŭ	ĕrō	ĕrĭs	ĕrĭt	ĕrĭmus	ĕrĭtis	ĕrint

6. *Pluperfect Tense.*

Pŏtŭ- Vŏlŭ- Nōlŭ- Mālŭ-	ĕram	ĕrās	ĕrăt	ĕrāmŭs	ĕrātĭs	ĕrant

Conjunctive Mood.

1. *Present Tense.*

Poss- Vĕl- Nōl- Māl-	im	īs	ĭt	īmŭs	ītĭs	int

2. *Imperfect Tense.*

Poss- Vell- Noll- Mall-	em	ēs	ĕt	ēmus	ētĭs	ent

3. *Perfect Tense.*

Pŏtŭ- Vŏlŭ- Nōlŭ Mālŭ	ĕrim	ĕrĭs	ĕrĭt	ĕrĭmus	ĕrĭtĭs	ĕrint

4. *Pluperfect Tense.*

Pŏtŭ- Vŏlŭ- Nōlŭ- Mālŭ-	issem	issēs	issĕt	issēmŭs	issētĭs	issent

Imperative Mood.

Nōlī	nōlītĕ	nōlītō	nōlītō	nōlītōtĕ	nōluntō

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVE.

Present and Imperfect.	*Perfect and Pluperfect.*	*Present Participle.*
Possĕ	Pŏtŭissĕ	Pŏtens (*adjective*)
Vellĕ	Vŏlŭissĕ	Vŏlens
Nollĕ	Nōlŭissĕ	Nōlens
Mallĕ	Mālŭissĕ	(*wanting*)

Ĕō, īvī *or* ĭī, ĭtum, īrĕ (fourth conjugation), *to go.*

There are many compounds of this verb, making *ii* instead of *īvī*, in the perfect. The principal are—

Ăbĕō, ăbĭī, ăbĭtum, ăbīrĕ, *to go away;* ădĕō, *to go to.*
Exĕō, *to go out;* ĭnĕō, *to go into;* intĕrĕō, *to perish.*
Ŏbĕō, *to meet* (to meet death, *i.e*, ŏbīre, *to die*).
Pĕrĕō, *to perish;* rĕdĕō, *to return;* transĕō, *to cross over.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. *Present Tense.*

Ĕō, īs, ĭt; īmŭs, ītĭs, ĕunt.

2. *Future-Simple Tense.*

Ībō, ībĭs, ībĭt; ībĭmŭs, ībĭtĭs, ībunt.

3. *Imperfect Tense.*

Ībam, ībās, ībăt; ībāmŭs, ībātĭs, ībant.

4. *Perfect Tense.*

Īvī *or* ĭī, īvistī *or* ĭistī, īvĭt *or* ĭĭt; īvĭmŭs *or* ĭĭmus, īvistĭs *or* ĭistĭs, īvērunt *or* ĭērunt.

5. *Future-Perfect Tense.*

Īvĕrō *or* iĕro, īvĕrĭs, īvĕrĭt; īvĕrĭmus, īvĕrĭtĭs, īvĕrint.

6. *Pluperfect Tense.*

Īvĕram *or* iĕram, *etc.*, īvĕrās, īvĕrăt; īvĕrāmŭs, īvĕrātĭs, īvĕrant.

Imperative Mood.

Ī, ītĕ; ītō, ītō; ītōtĕ, ĕuntō.

Conjunctive Mood.

1. *Present Tense.*

Ĕam, ĕās, ĕăt; ĕāmŭs, ĕātĭs, ĕant.

2. *Imperfect Tense.*

Īrem, īrēs, īrĕt; īrēmŭs, īrētĭs, īrent.

3. *Perfect Tense.*

Īvĕrim *or* īĕrim.

4. *Pluperfect Tense.*

Īvissem *or* īissem.

VERB INFINITE.

Infinitive.

Present and Imperfect.	*Perfect and Pluperfect.*	*Participles.*	*Supine.*
Īrĕ	Īvissĕ *or* īisse, *or* isse	*Present—* Ĭens, ĕuntĭs *Future—* Ĭtūrŭs, ă, um	Ĭtum *Gerund.* Ĕundī

NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS

[*Semi-deponent*]

Form their perfect tenses like passives; as—

Audĕō, ausŭs sum, audērĕ, *to dare.*
Fīdō, fīsŭs sum, fīdĕre (3), *to trust.*
Gaudĕō, gāvīsŭs sum, gaudērĕ, *to rejoice.*
Sŏlĕō, sŏlĭtŭs sum, sŏlērĕ, *to be accustomed.*

Cænō, *I sup*, makes cænāvī, and cænatŭs sum, cænārĕ.
Prandĕō, *I dine*, makes prandī, and pransŭs sum, prandēre.

Verbs which express repeated action are called Frequentative, and end in *to* and *so* (1st conjugation), as—

Cantō (from cănō), *I sing* (*frequently*); cursō (from currō), *I run often.*

Verbs which express beginning of action are called Inceptive (3rd conjugation), and end in *sco* as—

Pallescō, *I turn pale.*

Verbs which express desire of action are called Desideratives (4th conjugation), and end in *io*, as—

Ēsŭrĭō, *I am hungry.*

Verbs which want some usual part of a verb are called Defective, as—

Cæpī, *I have begun.*
Inquam, *I say* (inquĭs, inquĭt; inquĭmŭs, īnqŭiunt).
Quæsō, *I entreat;* quæsŭmŭs (we entreat).
And many others.

IMPERSONAL VERBS

Are used only in the third person singular. Amongst them are the following :—

Dĕcĕt, dĕcuĭt, dĕcērĕ,	*it is seemly, becomes.*
Dēdĕcĕt, dēdĕcuĭt, dēdĕcērĕ,	*it is unseemly, unbecoming.*
Lībĕt, lĭbuĭt and lĭbĭtum est, lĭbērĕ,	*it pleases.*
Lĭcĕt, lĭcuĭt and lĭcĭtum est, lĭcērē,	*it is lawful, it is allowed.*
Lĭquĕt, lĭquērĕ,	*it is clear.*
Mĭsĕrĕt *or* mĭsĕrētŭr, mĭsĕrĭtum est, mĭsĕrēre,	*it excites pity.*
Ŏportĕt, ŏportuĭt, ŏportērĕ,	*it behoves; (one) ought.*
Pĭgĕt, pĭguĭt, and pĭgĭtum est, pĭgērĕ,	*it vexes.*
Plăcĕt, plăcuĭt *or* plăcĭtum est, plăcērĕ,	*it pleases.*
Poenĭtĕt, poenĭtuĭt, poenĭtērĕ,	*it causes sorrow, repents.*
Pŭdĕt, pŭduĭt *or* pŭdĭtum est, pŭdērĕ,	*it shames.*
Taedĕt (pertaesum est), taedērĕ.	*it disgusts, wearies.*

The persons are expressed thus:—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Pŭdĕt mē, *it shames me*, or *I am ashamed.*
Pŭdĕt tē, *it shames thee*, or *thou art ashamed.*
Pŭdĕt ĕum, *it shames him*, or *he is ashamed.*
Pŭdĕt nōs, *it shames us*, or *we are ashamed.*
Pŭdĕt vōs, *it shames you*, or *ye are ashamed.*
Pŭdĕt ĕōs, *it shames them*, or *they are ashamed.*

The present of the conjunctive is used for the imperative; as, pœnĭtĕăt tē, *let it repent thee.*

These verbs govern the subject in the accusative case, except lĭbĕt, lĭcĕt, lĭquĕt, and plăcĕt, which govern the dative; as, mĭhi lĭbĕt, *it pleases me;* mĭhi lĭcĕt, *it is lawful for me, I am at liberty*, etc.

Many common expressions belong to Impersonal verbs; as—

Accĭdĭt, *it happens.* Expĕdĭt, *it is expedient.*
Dēlectăt, *it pleases.* Constăt, *it is acknowledged.*

Followed by accusative and infinite.

The condition of the weather is often expressed impersonally; as—

Grandĭnăt, *it hails.* Ningĭt, *it snows.*
Plŭĭt, *it rains.* Tŏnăt, *it thunders.*

Closely followed in French construction; as, *il grêle, il neige, il pleut, il tonne.*

The gerundive neuter is often used impersonally with a dative: Lūdendum est nōbīs, *we must play;* or absolutely, as, Ĭd imprīmīs nŏtandum est, *first it should be noticed.*

For Table of Verbs showing present, perfect, supine, and infinitive, consult a larger work.

Every verb mentioned in this grammar will be found conjugated in the Latin Index.

Particles are the undeclined parts of speech, four in number. They are Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.

ADVERBS.

1. *Of Place.*

Ŭbĭ, *where?* undĕ, *whence?*
Quō, *whither?* quā, *which way?* nusquam, *nowhere.*
Hīc, *here;* ĭbĭ, *there;* hūc, *hither;* quŏusquĕ, *how far?*

2. *Of Time.*

Quandō, *when?* quamdĭū, *how long?*
Hŏdĭē, *to day;* hĕrī, *yesterday;* stătim, *immediately.*
Crās, *to-morrow;* sempĕr, *always;* sœpĕ, *often.*
Rursŭs, *again;* subindĕ, *frequently;* interdum, *sometimes.*

Some phrases are used adverbially; as, Ex tempŏrĕ, *at the time; on the instant.*

3. *Of Number.*

Sĕmĕl, *once;* bĭs, *twice;* tĕr, *thrice;* quătĕr, *four times;* quinquĭēs, etc., *five times.*

4. *Of Description, Manner, Quality, Quantity.*

Bĕnĕ, *well;* mălĕ, *ill;* sĭmŭl, *together;* sēpărātim, *separately;* ūnā, *together* with; vĭdēlĭcĕt, *to wit.*

A great many are formed from adjectives and participles, and end in *e* or *ter.*

For Comparison of Adverbs, see page 25.

PREPOSITIONS.

1. *With the Ablative alone.*

Ā, ăb, *or* abs, *by or from.*
Absquĕ (rare), *without.*
Cōram, *in the presence of.*
Cum, *with.*
Dē, *down from, from, concerning.*
Ex *or* ē, *out of.*
Præ, *before, in comparison with.*
Prō, *before, for, on behalf of.*
Sĭnĕ, *without.*
Tĕnŭs, *reaching to, as far as.*

Tĕnŭs is put after the word it governs.

2. *With the Accusative or Ablative.*

Ĭn, *in, into.*
Sŭb, *up to, under, beneath;* of time, *about.*
Sŭpĕr, *over.*
Subtĕr, *under, beneath.*
Clam, *secretly, without the knowledge of.*

In and *sub* with the accusative answer to the question *Whither?* with the ablative, the question *Where?*

With the Accusative alone.

Ăd, *to.*
Adversŭs, Adversum, *towards, against.*
Antĕ (A.D., Antĕ dĭem), *before.*
Apŭd, *at, near.*
Circā, circum, *around.*
Circĭtĕr, *about.*
Cĭs and citrā, *on this side of.*
Contrā, *against, contrary to.*
Ergā, *towards (only of the feelings).*
Extrā, *outside of.*
Infrā, *below.*
Intĕr, *between, among.*
Intrā, *inside of, within.*
Juxtā, *near, hard by, next to.*
Ŏb, *on account of.*
Pĕnĕs, *in the power of.*
Pĕr, *through.*

Pōnĕ,	*behind.*	Suprā,	*above.*
Post,	*after.*	Trans,	*across.*
Prætĕr,	*beside, except.*	Ultrā,	*on the farther side of.*
Prŏpĕ,	*near.*	Versŭs,	*towards* (*only of place* or *direction*).
Proptĕr,	*on account of.*		
Sĕcundum,	*following, in accordance with.*		

Versŭs is put after the word it governs.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Co-ordinative, which join words and sentences without affecting mood; as, ĕt, quĕ, ac (*and*); vĕ, vĕl, aut (*or*); sĕd (*but*); nam (*for*). Vĕ and quĕ added to a word are called enclitic: thus, bĭs, tervĕ dĭē, *twice or thrice a day.* Noctĕ, mānĕquĕ, *night and morning.*

Subordinative, when they affect mood; as, ŭt (*so that*); nē (*lest, that not*); nĭsĭ (*unless*); sī (*if*); dōnĕc (*until*); followed by the subjunctive mood.

Nĕ (enclitic), ăn, num, ŭtrum (*whether*), and compounds, are used with verbs as interrogative particles.

INTERJECTIONS.

O, Ēheu, *alas!* En, eccĕ, *lo!*

Ēheu fŭgācēs lābuntŭr annī, *Alas! the fleeting years glide by.*

SHORT EXPLANATORY RULES OF SYNTAX;

OR,

THE PROPER USE OF WORDS IN SENTENCES.

In Latin there are four Concords, by which is meant the manner in which (1) a Verb, (2) an Adjective, (3) a Relative Pronoun, and (4) a Noun, agree.

I. The verb agrees with its nominative case in NUMBER and PERSON; as, Pŭĕr lĕgĭt, *the boy reads;* Pŭĕrī lĕgunt, *the boys read.* Here, the nominative *pŭĕr* is of the singular number and in the third person; hence the verb *lĕgĭt* is of the singular number and in the third person. The nominative *pŭĕrī* is of the plural number and in the third person; consequently *lĕgunt* is in the third person plural likewise.

II. The Adjective agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case; as, S. P. Q. R, Sĕnātŭs pŏpŭlŭsquĕ Rōmānŭs, *the Roman senate and people;* cochlĕārĕ parvum (*a teaspoonful*), cochlĕārĭă parvă (*teaspoonfuls*). Participles and pronouns used as adjectives follow the same rule; as, Pulvĭs sūmendŭs (*the powder to be taken*) hāc noctĕ (*this night*, abl.).

III. The Relative agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person—not in case; as, Fīant pĭlŭlæ xii., quārum sūmăt ūnam, *make twelve pills, of which take one.* Quārum is the relative, and agrees with its antecedent, pĭlŭlæ, in gender, number, and person, but not in case.

When no nominative comes between the relative and the verb, the relative is the nominative; as, Multă sunt quæ

. . . suāsērunt, *there are many things which have urged.* But when a nominative comes between the relative and the verb, the relative is governed by some word in its own clause. Hōc præpărā ĕōdem mŏdō quō præcēpĭmŭs (nōs, nominative, understood), *prepare this in the same way in which we have directed.*

Two or more substantives singular, forming a Composite Subject, generally have a plural verb, adjective, or relative; as, Rĕpĕtantur mistūră et lōtĭo.

IV. The Noun agrees in case with the word to which it is apposite. That is, when two nouns refer to the same person or thing, they are put in the same case by apposition; as, Mĕdĭcāmentă exhĭbens, vulgō vĕnēnă dictă, *showing the remedies commonly called poisons.*

MEANING OF THE CASES.

Nominative (or naming) Case denotes the subject; as, Pŭĕr ăquam bĭbĭt, *the boy drinks water.*

The verbs *sum*, *fīō*, *vĭdĕŏr*, and passive verbs of making, calling, and thinking, have usually the same case after them as before them. Particular attention is directed to this rule in connection with the verbs *sum* and *fīō*; as,

Vĭă est longă, *the way is long.*
Ĭtĕr ĕrĭt longum, *the journey will be long.*
Pĭlŭlæ sint rŏtundæ, *let the pills be round.*

Two nouns coming together and expressing the same person or thing are put in the same case. When two nominatives thus come together, this is called the nominative absolute; as, Cæsăr Impĕrātor.

Vocative Case.—Exclamation, from vŏcō, *I call.* Sign in English, *O!* as, Dŏmĭnĕ, dīrĭgĕ nōs, *O Lord, direct us.*

Accusative Case.—The object; as, haustum bĭbō, *I drink the draught.* Haustum is in the accusative case. Transitive or active verbs govern the accusative; as, Căpĭăt partem quartam, *let him take a fourth part.* Sūmăt pĭlŭlās dŭās, *let him take two pills.* Pharmăcopœiam nostram correxĭmŭs, ĕt ēmendāvĭmŭs, *we have corrected and emended our pharmacopœia.*

These verbs are called transitive (trans, *across*, and ĕō, *I go*), because the action passes on directly from one person or substance to another. The word to which the action passes is called the accusative.

Many prepositions govern the accusative case; as, *antĕ* and *post. Ex.* Antĕ mĕrīdĭem, *before noon*; post hōrās dŭās, *after two hours.* Some verbs govern a double accusative.

Measure of space is put in the accusative. *Ex.* Fĭăt emplastrum pollĭcēs sex longum, pollĭcēs trēs lātum, *let a plaster be made, six inches long and three broad.*

Duration of time is put in the accusative. *Ex.* Quartam hōræ partem infūsā, *infuse for a quarter* (*a fourth part*) *of an hour.*

Quŏd or *ŭt* being omitted, an accusative is placed before the infinitive. *Ex.* Scīmŭs vitam essĕ brĕvem, *we know that life is short.* [Oblique enunciation.]

Genitive Case.—The case of the possessor, governed by substantives, adjectives, and a few verbs. Many quantitative words govern the genitive; as, nĭmĭs, *too much*; plūs, *more.* It is one of the most frequent cases used in Pharmacy; as, Lĭquor pŏtassæ, Vīnum ferrī. Verbs which signify to remember, to forget, or to pity, govern the genitive.

The adjective expers, *free from*, constantly governs the genitive: Sĭt cŏlōrĭs expers, *let it be devoid of colour;* Rējĭcĭantŭr cŏlōrĭs non expertēs, *let those not free from colour be rejected.*

Dative Case.—Is well explained by its English signs, *to* or *for.* Dative from dăre, *to give.*

The dative points out the person (or thing) who gains or receives anything: Cūi Rex nostĕr summam cūram dētŭlĭt, *to whom our King has entrusted the chief care.*

Many adjectives and verbs govern this case. The dative of the pronoun is called the Ethic Dative. Quĭd mĭhi Celsŭs ăgĭt? *What is my Celsus doing?*

Ablative Case means chiefly:—

1. The instrument by which a thing is done. *Ex.* Călōrĕ spissātŭs, *thickened by heat.*

2. "Where" a thing is done; with or without a preposition. *Ex.* Părātŭr destillātĭōne in Japoniā et Chinā, *it is prepared by distillation in Japan and China.* Tăbernæ tōtā urbĕ clauduntŭr, *the shops are closed in the whole city.*

3. "When" a thing is done. *Ex.* Hĭĕmĕ vĕl æstātĕ, *in winter or summer.*

"Time when" is generally expressed by this case; as, Mensĭbŭs Jūnĭō ĕt Jūlĭō collĭgī possunt, *they may be collected in the months of June and July.*

Ex. Fīant pĭlŭlæ dŭæ, *omnī noctĕ* sūmendæ (*make two pills, to be taken* every night), ē quĭbŭs căpĭātŭr ŭnă, quartā quāquĕ hōrā, (*of which let one be taken every fourth hour*).

4. Comparatives take an ablative of the thing compared.

Ex. Ăquā lĕvĭŏr, *lighter than water;*
Plumbō grăvĭŏr, *heavier than lead.*

Many prepositions govern the ablative case (*vide* p. 83).

The deponent verbs ūtŏr (*use*), frŭŏr (*enjoy*), fungŏr (*perform*), vescŏr (*eat*), pŏtĭŏr (*get possession of*), govern the ablative.

As a general rule, the *cause*, *manner*, and *instrument* are put in the ablative.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE. — A substantive combined with a participle in the ablative is called the Ablative Absolute. Another substantive or adjective sometimes takes the place of the participle. *Ex.* Fīāt haustŭs, *invādentĕ păroxysmō* sūmendŭs, *make a draught to be taken when the paroxysm comes on.* Haustŭs, *urgentī flatū*, sūmendŭs, *the draught to be taken in case of flatulence.*

The meaning and use of the ablative absolute is explained fully on page 101.

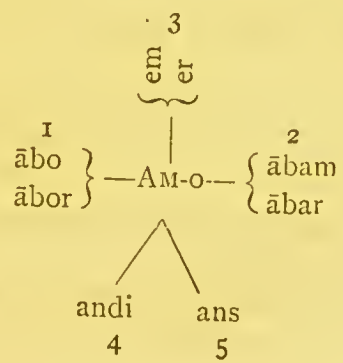
FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

All the other parts of the Verb may be formed from the four principal parts : 1. Present ; 2. Perfect ; 3. Supine ; 4. Infinite.

1. *From the Present.*—Future and Imperfect Indicative, act. and pass. ; Present Conjunctive, act. and pass. ; Gerund and Present Participle.

Ex. ĂM-ō, ămāvī, ămātum, ămārĕ.

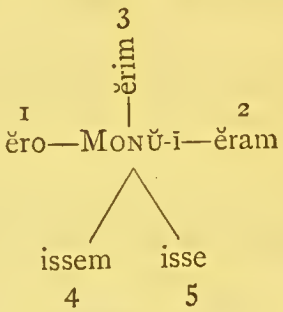
Ăm { -o, -or, ăm { -ābo, -ābor, ăm { -ābam, -ābar, ăm { -em, -andī, -ans. -er.



2. *From the Perfect.*—All the perfect tenses active, namely, Future Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative, Perfect and Pluperfect Conjunctive, and Perfect Infinitive.

Ex. Mŏnĕō, MŎNŬ-Ī, mŏnĭtum, mŏnērĕ.

Mŏnŭ-ī, ĕro, ĕram, ĕrim, issem, issĕ.



3. *From the Supine*—Future Participle; Future Infinitive, act.; Participle Perfect, pass.; Perfect, pass.; Future Perfect, pass; Pluperfect, pass.; and Future Infinitive, pass. *Ex.* Mitto, mīsī, MISS-UM, mittĕre. Miss-ūrŭs; miss-ūrŭs essĕ; missŭs; missŭs sum; missŭs ĕrō; missŭs ĕram; missum īrī.

4. *From the Infinitive*—The Imperative and Imperfect Conjunctive, act. and pass. *Ex.* Audĭō, audīvī, auditum, AUDĪ-RĔ. Audī-, audīrĕ, audīrem, and audīrĕr.

MEANING OF THE MOODS.

The INDICATIVE states or affirms. *Ex.* Dŏcĕō, *I teach;* vĭdent, *they see.*

The IMPERATIVE commands, exhorts, entreats, or permits. *Ex.* Rĕcĭpĕ, *take thou.* Lēnī călōrĕ inspissā, *inspissate with gentle heat.*

The present of the conjunctive is constantly used for the imperative. *Ex.* Fīăt mistūră, *let a mixture be made;* sĭt flāvō cŏlōrĕ, *let it be of a yellow colour;* căpĭăt partem quartam, *let (the patient) take a fourth part.*

THE CONJUNCTIVE, so called when used purely, is rendered in English by *may, can, should, would, could, might.* This mood, when subjoined to another verb, is called Subjunctive.

The SUBJUNCTIVE expresses doubt or contingency. Direct questions are often put by the aid of interrogative words or particles; as, *Quĭd? nĕ? num, ŭtrum? ăn.*

Quĭd Rōmæ facĭunt? *What are they doing at Rome?*

Nĕ? (joined to the verb, *i.e.* enclitic) lĕgīsnĕ? *Dost thou read?*

Num, *whether?* to which the expected answer is No.

Utrum—ăn, *whether—or.*

Indirect questions depend on some other word, expressing uncertainty, and they consequently require the subjunctive mood. The term "oblīquă ōrātĭo" is applied to any statement, command, or question expressed in indirect construction.

In using the Subjunctive Mood a special order of sequence in the tenses must be observed:—

If the verb in the first clause of a sentence expresses Present or Future TIME, the dependent verb is put in the Present or Perfect Tense Subjunctive.

If the verb in the first clause expresses Past TIME, the dependent verb is put in the Imperfect or Pluperfect Subjunctive. Very often the Latin subjunctive must be translated in English by the indicative.

PRESENT, PERFECT, AND FUTURE TIME.

Present Time and Tense.

Scĭō quĭd ăgās,	*I know what you are doing.*
Scĭō quĭd ēgĕrĭs,	*I know what you have done.*
Scĭō quĭd actūrŭs sīs,	*I know what you are going to do.*

Present Time.	*Perfect Tense.*
Cognōvī quĭd ăgās,	*I have learnt what you are doing.*
Cognōvī quĭd ēgĕrĭs,	*I have learnt what you have done.*
Cognōvī quĭd actūrŭs sīs,	*I have learnt what you are going to do.*

Future Time and Tense.

Audĭam quĭd ăgās, *I shall hear what you are doing.*
Audĭam quĭd ēgĕrĭs, *I shall hear what you have done.*
Audĭam quĭd actūrŭs sīs, *I shall hear what you are going to do.*

PAST TIME.

Imperfect Tense.

Sciēbam quĭd ăgĕrēs, *I knew what you were doing.*
Sciēbam quĭd ēgissēs, *I knew what you had done.*
Sciēbam quĭd actūrŭs essēs, *I knew what you were going to do.*

Simple-Perfect.

Cognōvī quĭd ăgĕrēs, *I learnt what you were doing.*
Cognōvī quĭd ēgissēs, *I learnt what you had done.*
Cognōvī quĭd actūrŭs essēs, *I learnt what you were going to do.*

Pluperfect.

Cognōvĕram quĭd ăgĕrēs, *I had learnt what you were doing.*
Cognōvĕram quĭd ēgissēs, *I had learnt what you had done.*
Cognōvĕram quĭd actūrŭs essēs, *I had learnt what you were going to do.*

In other words, Primary tenses, namely, the present, perfect (meaning *have*) and future, are subordinated to Primary tenses; while Historic tenses, namely the imperfect, simple-perfect, and pluperfect, are subordinated to Historic.

Ŭt, meaning *so that*, or *in order that*, and quīn, *but that*, require the use of the subjunctive.

The relative quī, with the meaning of *since, although, in order that, such that*, requires the subjunctive.

SUGGESTIONS FOR THE READING OF LATIN PRESCRIPTIONS.

A classical education alone will not prove sufficient to master the purely technical details involved in deciphering medical formulæ. The majority of students are able to read prescriptions in such a manner as to render them faithful and accurate dispensers, but there are comparatively few who are competent to give the correct Latin terminations, or to explain the construction of recipes offered to their inspection. The mass of Latin medical formulæ are constructed on one plan. The sign ℞, meaning Rĕcĭpĕ, *take*, stands at the commencement; the QUANTITY is put in the accusative; the INGREDIENT in the genitive; while the adjective (if any) is in the same case, number, and gender as the noun with which it agrees. Thus—

(1) ℞ Tinct. card. co. ℥ss.

is the contracted Latin for

Rĕcĭpĕ, Tinctūræ cardamōmī compŏsĭtæ, { sēmĭ-uncĭam, *or* uncĭam dīmĭdĭam.

Take half an ounce of compound tincture of cardamom.

(2) ℞ Magnes. pond. opt. ℥j.

is the contracted Latin for

Rĕcĭpĕ, Magnēsĭæ pondĕrōsæ optĭmæ, drachmam.

Now, rĕcĭpĕ is a verb active transitive, the action passing on to the accusative case. It is in the imperative mood, second person, and *demands*, or takes, or governs, the accusative case.

QUANTITY IS PUT IN THE ACCUSATIVE.—The accusative case in a prescription relates to the quantity of the ingredient; in other words, the quantity of the ingredient in a prescription is put in the accusative.

In example (1) the quantity is ℥ss, sēmĭ-uncĭam, *half an ounce.* In example (2) the quantity is ʒj., drachmam, *one drachm.*

NOTE.—It is more correct to translate ʒj. by *drachmam*, than to write, *drachmam ūnam*, for the accusative singular of the Latin word expresses one definite quantity, and no other.

USE OF ACTIVE AND PASSIVE FORM OF VERB.

Two forms of verbs are concerned in prescriptions, the active and the passive; as—

Sūmō, *I take.*	Sūmŏr, *I am taken.*
Căpĭō, *I take.*	Căpĭŏr, *I am taken.*
Mittō, *I send.*	Mittŏr, *I am sent.*

Of these chief use is made of—

SŪMĔ, second person singular, imperative mood, active voice: *take thou* (governs accusative).

SŪMĂT, third person singular, conjunctive mood, active voice: *let him* (ægĕr, *i.e.* the patient, understood) *take* (governs accusative). *Vide* page 19.

SŪMĀTŬR, third person singular, } conjunctive mood, passive
SŪMĀNTŬR, third person plural, }
voice, agreeing with the nominative case, singular or plural, contained in the sentence.

CĂPĬĂT (seldom, if ever, căpĕ), third person, singular number, conjunctive mood, active voice: *let him* (ægĕr, *i.e.* the patient, understood) *take* (governs the accusative, being a transitive verb).

CĂPĬĀTŬR, third person singular, } conjunctive mood, passive
CĂPĬĂNTŬR, third person plural, } voice, agreeing with the nominative case, singular or plural, contained in the sentence.

MITTĔ (seldom, if ever, mittăt), second person singular, imperative mood, active voice : *send thou* (governs the accusative).

MITTĀTŬR, third person singular, } conjunctive mood, passive
MITTANTŬR, third person plural, } voice, agreeing with nominative case, singular or plural, contained in the sentence.

Frequent use is also made of the old passive past participle in *dus*, now called the gerundive :—

SŪMENDŬS, Ă, UM, *to be taken.* }
CĂPĬENDŬS, Ă, UM, *to be taken.* } Grammatically translated,
MITTENDŬS, Ă, UM, *to be sent.* } *meet to be taken* or *sent.*

Invariably, as far as Latin prescriptions are concerned, the gerundives, sūmendŭs, căpĭendŭs, and mittendŭs, follow the rule of adjectives, and must agree in gender, number, and case with the nouns to which they relate.

The form of participle called the gerund belongs to the active voice, and it governs the case of the verb from which it is derived ; as, Augendō, vĕl immĭnŭendō quantĭtātēm, *by increasing or diminishing the quantity.*

Participles in general and supines govern the cases of their own verbs.

PRACTICAL APPLICATION OF ABOVE RULES.

Use of SŪMĔ, SŪMĂT, SŪMĀTŬR, SŪMANTŬR, SŪMENDŬS.

Sūmĕ } partem sextam, { *take thou*, or
Sūmăt } { *let him take, a sixth part.*

The active transitive verb (sūmĕ, *or* sūmăt) passes on to and

governs the substantive (partem) placed after it. This substantive, both in grammar and according to our intelligence, is "the object;" and therefore in the phrase, *Let him take a sixth part*, partem sextam is in the accusative.

On the other hand we must write—

Sūmātŭr pars sextă, *let a sixth part be taken;*

or,

Sūmantŭr partēs sex, *let six parts be taken.*

The verb is in the passive form and the action does not pass on. The verb does not govern, but is itself governed and agrees with, its nominative case in number and person. *Pars* is in the singular, and the verb consequently is *sūmātŭr*: *partēs* is in the plural, and the verb consequently is *sūmantŭr.*

Lastly, we must write, either

Pars sextă sūmendă, *a sixth part to be taken;*

or,

Partēs sex sūmendæ, *six parts to be taken.*

Sūmendŭs is the gerundive of sūmō, *I take*, and follows the same rules as an adjective. In the first instance, *pars* is of the feminine gender and in the singular, hence we write *sūmendă;* in the second example, *partēs* is of the feminine gender, but in the plural, and we write *sūmendæ.*

Use of CĂPĬĂT, CĂPĬĀTŬR, CĂPĬANTŬR, CĂPĬENDŬS.

Căpĭăt cochlĕārĕ magnum.
Let (the patient) take a tablespoonful.

Căpĭăt, verb active; cochlĕārĕ, accusative case, singular number. (*Vide* p. 15.)

Căpĭātŭr cochlĕārĕ magnum.
Let a tablespoonful be taken.

Căpĭātŭr, verb, passive form, third person singular, agreeing with its nominative cochlĕārĕ.

Căpĭantŭr cochlĕārĭă magnă dŭŏ.
Let two tablespoonfuls be taken.

Căpĭantŭr, verb, passive form, third person plural, agreeing with its nominative cochlĕārĭă.

Cochlĕārĕ magnum căpĭendum.
A tablespoonful to be taken.

Cochlĕārĭă magnă dŭŏ căpĭendă.
Two tablespoonfuls to be taken.

Căpĭendŭs is the gerundive of căpĭō, *I take*, and follows the same rules as an adjective. In the first instance, cochlĕārĕ is of the neuter gender, and in the singular; hence we write, căpĭendum. In the second example, cochlĕārĭă is of the neuter gender, but in the plural, and we write căpĭendă.

Use of Mittĕ, Mittātŭr, Mittantŭr, Mittendŭs.

Although the verb active, Rĕcĭpĕ, *take thou*, is the most usual heading of a prescription, Mittĕ, *send thou*, sometimes replaces it, and is often used when a single remedy is prescribed.

Mittĕ is employed also in directions as to the number of pills or powders, or even as to quantity.

Mittĕ vīnī sēmĭnĭs colchĭcī, ℥x. *i.e.* uncĭās dĕcem.
Send ten ounces of colchicum seed wine.

The quantity, uncĭās dĕcem, is in the accusative.

Mittĕ pĭlŭlās dŭŏdĕcim.
Send twelve pills.

The number of pills being in the accusative.

Mittĕ chartās quātŭŏr (*or* quattŭŏr).
Send four powders.

Chartās, after the verb active, Mittĕ, is in the accusative.

Mittĕ libram.
Send a pound.

Same rule and construction.

Mittātŭr pĭlŭlă.
Let one pill be sent.

Mittantŭr pĭlŭlæ dŭæ.
Let two pills be sent.

In both instances the Latin verb is in the passive form, and agrees with its nominative. Pĭlŭlă is in the singular, hence we write mittātŭr; pĭlŭlæ is in the plural, hence we write mittantŭr.

1. Haustŭs hōrā somnī mittendŭs.
 The draught to be sent at bedtime.
2. Mistūră laxatīvă mittendă.
 A laxative mixture to be sent.
3. Emplastrum ŏpĭī mittendum.
 An opium plaster to be sent.
4. Uncĭæ trēs mittendæ.
 Three ounces to be sent.

In these four instances, which could be multiplied indefinitely, mittendŭs in some form is the gerundive of the verb mittō, *I send.*

It follows the same rule as an adjective, and agrees in gender, number, and case with the substantive to which it relates.

Hence, haustŭs *mittendŭs, mistūră mittendă, emplastrum mittendum, uncĭæ mittendæ.* (Vide p. 95.)

Very frequent use is made of the gerundive or participle in *dus.* Whatever doubt may exist as to its grammatical form, as regards a Latin prescription it is always a passive participle, and treated as an adjective. No word seems less understood by a student. Hence the following familiar illustrations are subjoined :—

1. M. ft. pil. ij. hōrā somnī sūmend.
 Miscē fiant pĭlŭlæ dŭæ hōrā somnī sūmendæ.
 Mix and make two pills, to be taken at bedtime.

2. M. ft. gargăr. sæpĕ in dĭē appl.
 Miscē fĭăt gargărismă, sæpĕ in dĭē applĭcandum.
 Mix and make a gargle, to be applied often daily.

3. M. ft. ung. quŏtīdĭē appl.
 Miscē fĭăt unguentum quŏtīdĭē applĭcandum.
 Mix and make an ointment, to be applied daily.

4. F. pulv. quŏtīd. sūmend.
 Fīăt pulvĭs quŏtīdĭē sūmendŭs.
 Make a powder, to be taken daily.

5. Empl. lyttæ temp. impōnend.
 Emplastrum lyttæ tempŏrī impōnendum.
 A blister to be placed on the temple.

6. Pulv. o. m. rĕpĕtend.
 Pulvĭs omnī mānĕ rĕpĕtendŭs.
 The powder to be repeated every morning.

7. Dīmĭd : hōrīs quart. adhĭbend.
 Dīmĭdĭum hōrīs quartīs adhĭbendum.
 Half to be taken every four hours.

8. Massă in pil : xij. dīvĭdend.
 Massă in pĭlŭlās dŭŏdĕcim dīvĭdendă.
 The mass to be divided into twelve pills.

USE OF THE GENITIVE CASE.

The ingredient in a prescription is put in the genitive because it comes after, and depends on, the substantive, which states the quantity. Thus,—

℞. Sōd. pŏtass. tart. ʒij.

that is,—

Rĕcĭpĕ sōdæ pŏtassio-tartrātĭs, drachmās dŭās.
Take two drachms of potassio-tartrate of soda.

Here are two genitives: potassio-tartrātĭs, depending on drachmās; and sōdæ, depending on potassio-tartrātĭs.

The genitive answers to the word "of," and is best understood by the English term "possessive." When two substantives come together having a relation to each other, that which marks the relation or possession is put in the genitive; as,—

Tinctūră zingĭbĕrĭs, *tincture of ginger.*
Spīrĭtŭs camphŏræ, *spirit of camphor.*

The words tinctūră and spīrĭtŭs might occur in an indefinite series; but the words zingĭbĕrĭs and camphŏræ show the substances by which they then happen to be possessed, and in relation to which they stand; hence they are both genitive.

An adjective may or may not agree with the genitive, as the case may be, and when the adjective is in a contracted form it must carefully be added to its right noun. Hence, Sp. ammon. arom. = Spīrĭtŭs ammōnĭæ aromătĭcŭs: it is the aromatic spirit of ammonia, not the spirit of aromatic ammonia.

This is best seen in an old preparation the spīrĭtŭs ammōnĭæ fœtĭdŭs. Ammonia could not be described as fetid. The spirit is rendered so by asafœtida.

In like manner T: cinchon: co. = Tinctūră cinchōnæ compŏsĭtă. While T. cinchon. flav. = Tinctūră cinchōnæ flāvæ: for it is the tincture of yellow bark, not the yellow tincture of bark.

USE OF THE ABLATIVE CASE.

(*Vide* p. 88.)

The ablative case is most frequently translated by *in*, *by*, or *with*. Many prepositions govern this case, as ē (used before a consonant), ex (used before a vowel), dē, cum, and prō. Some verbs—as ūtŏr (*I use*), fungŏr (*I perform*), frŭŏr (*I enjoy*), vescŏr (*I eat*), pŏtĭŏr (*I get possession of*)—govern the ablative, and the English idiom must be used in translation. Ŏpŭs and ūsŭs, denoting necessity or convenience, take the ablative. The ablative absolute constantly occurs in prescriptions.

It is really the absŏlūtŭs ablātīvŭs (absolvĕrĕ, *to set free*), and is so called because it stands by itself, and is released from all rule but its own.

In its first and ordinary form it is a substantive combined with a participle in the ablative; as,—

Urgentĕ dŏlōrĕ, *when pain is troublesome.*
Vŏmĭtū fīnītō, *vomiting being finished.*

This case seems constantly to prove a difficulty in Cæsar's Commentaries; but its construction may be shown by the following method. Take a chapter in Dē Bellō Gallĭcō, and mark out every ablative absolute in a sentence, so as not to obscure the print, and the passage will become intelligible.

The ablative absolute in one sense is an interpolation, or a remark that may be put in brackets. It adds to the force, the exactness, and the explanatory character of the sentence, but seldom interferes with the general sense.

M. ft. pulv. o. m. absentĕ febrĕ rĕpĕtend.
Miscē fiăt pulvĭs, omnī mānĕ, absentĕ febrĕ rĕpĕtendŭs.
Mix and make a powder, to be repeated every morning, fever being absent, or *when fever is absent.*

Absentĕ febrĕ is in the ablative absolute case.

Another substantive or an adjective may be substituted for the participle; as, Auctōrĕ Hērŏdŏtō, *Herodotus being the author* (on the authority of Herodotus). Vīvīs frātrĭbŭs, *while his brothers were alive.*

D.V., Dĕō vŏlentĕ, a phrase constantly used by the devout, is a true ablative absolute. Cætĕrīs părĭbŭs, a colloquial expression (other things being equal), is another.

NOTE.—*In*, meaning "in," governs the ablative; but *in*, meaning "into," governs the accusative. Thus,—

In partĭbŭs trĭbŭs, IN *three parts.*
In partēs trēs, INTO *three parts.*
In chartīs trĭbŭs, IN *three papers.*

In pĭlŭlās trēs dīvĭdendă massă.
The mass to be divided INTO *three pills.*

In prĭōrem ējŭs partem multă rĕtŭlĭmŭs.
We have put back many things into its first part.

EXPRESSION OF TIME.

Time "when" is put in the ablative case; as, A. U. C., annō urbĭs condĭtæ, *in the year of the built city* (of the building of the city); horā somnī, *at bedtime;* noctĕ mānĕqŭe, *night and morning.*

Time "how long," or duration of time, is put in the accusative: Quadrāgintā annōs vixĭt, *he lived forty years.*

The difference between "time when" and "duration of time" is distinctly marked in prescriptions: Sūmăt partem sextam omnī quartā hōrā, *take a sixth part*—— When? At what time? Answer: *every fourth hour;* therefore omnī quartā hōrā is in the ablative.

Sometimes this rule is disregarded in medical prescriptions, but an error is in consequence committed.

We meet with: "Căpĭăt cochlĕārĕ amplum *partem* hōræ *quartam.*"—*When is the tablespoonful to be taken?* Answer:

Every quarter of an hour. The Latin should read, "partĕ quāquĕ hōræ quartā."

In the same manner we get, bĭs vĕl tĕr dĭē, *twice or thrice a day;* prīmō mānĕ, *early in the morning;* omnī mānĕ, *every morning;* vespĕrĕ, or vespĕrī, *in the evening;* quartīs hōrīs, *every four hours;* hāc noctĕ atqŭe crās ĕādem hōrā, *to-night (this night) and to-morrow at the same hour;* singŭlīs noctĭbŭs hōrā somnī, *every night at bedtime.*

Time "when" is also expressed in the ablative with a preposition; as, sæpĕ in dĭē, *often, daily;* so, bĭs vĕl tĕr in dĭē, *twice or thrice a day.*

Persistĕt dĭēs trēs in ūsū pĭlŭlārum, *continue the use of the pills.* How long? for what duration of time? Answer: *Three days.* Therefore, dĭēs trēs must be in the accusative.

Pĕr, *through,* meaning *during,* takes an accusative: Pĕr ălĭquŏd tempŭs sēpŏsĭtum, *laid aside for some time;* pĕr dŭās hōrās, *for two hours;* pĕr nychthēmĕrum, *for twenty-four hours (a night and a day).*

GOLDEN RULE FOR LATIN CONSTRUCTION.

The adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case. All words used as adjectives follow the same rule. Thus,—

Pĭlŭlă parvă, *a small pill.*
Pĭlŭlæ parvæ, *small pills.*
Pĭlŭlam parvam, *a small pill* (acc.)
Cochlĕārĕ amplum, *a tablespoonful.*
Cochlĕārĭă amplă, *tablespoonfuls.*
Ăquă destillātă, *distilled water.*
Ăquæ (gen.) destillātæ uncĭam addăt, *let (the patient) add an ounce of distilled water.*
Emplastrum lyttæ tempŏrī *impōnendum, a blister to be applied to the temple.*

Partī (dat.) affectæ, *to the affected part.*

Partĭbŭs affectīs, *to the affected parts.*

In the translation of prescriptions a certain amount of elegance should be cultivated, but never at the expense of correctness. Thus, bĭs vĕl tĕr dĭē, should be rendered, *two or three times a day;* or, *twice or thrice a day.* Alvō adstrictā, should be translated, *when the bowels are confined.*

In practice the present of the conjunctive is elegantly translated by the imperative. Thus,—

Sūmăt } cochlĕārĕ mĭnĭmum ex ăquæ cўăthō,
Căpĭăt }

is best translated, not, *Let him*, or, *let the patient take*, but, "*Take.*"

Those who would supplement grammatical rules by exercises, cannot do better than take the Latin "Pharmacopœia Londinensis," together with Phillips' translation of the same. By translating from one to the other, and comparing the work done, with the originals, great progress may be obtained.

The difficulty experienced in deciphering autograph prescriptions can only be surmounted by practice. Grammar alone is not a sufficient guide to the mysteries of indistinct handwriting.

ANALYSIS OF A PRESCRIPTION SENTENCE.

Mittĕ sp. ether. chlor., ʒij.

S. gtt. xxx. p. r. n.

Mittĕ—verb active, imperative mood, second person singular, with accusative of the object.

Sp. ether. chlor.—genitive case, being described and translated by the word "of."

ʒij. must be the accusative governed by *Mittĕ.*

S. gtt. xxx. may be rendered in two ways, either Sūmăt guttās xxx., or Sūmantŭr guttæ xxx.

It would stand in full grammatical construction thus,—

Mittĕ		Guttās	*or*,
Spīrĭtūs	Uncĭās	Trīgintā	Sūmantŭr
Ēthĕrĭs	Dŭās	Prō	Guttæ
Chlorĭcī	Sūmăt	Rē-nātā	Trīgintā

Then we have,—

Mittĕ, Spīrĭtūs ēthĕrĭs chlorĭcī, uncĭās dŭās;
Sūmăt guttās trīgintā } pro rē-nātā.
or, Sūmantŭr guttæ trĭgintā }

Send, two ounces of spirit of chloric ether;
Take thirty drops (*or, let thirty drops be taken*) *occasionally.*

Mittĕ, from
Mittō, mīsī, missum, mittĕrĕ (3) (*to send*).

Sūmăt } verb, active,
Sūmantŭr } passive form, } from
Sūmō, sumpsī, sumptum, sūmĕrĕ (3) (*to take*).

Nātā, participle; nātŭs, ă, um, from
Nascŏr, nātŭs sum, nascī (3), v. n. dep. (*to be born*).

Ēther, ĕrĭs, subs. m. (3) (*ether*).

Guttă, æ, subs. f. (1) (*a drop*).

Rēs, rĕī, subs. f. (5) (*a thing*).

Spīrĭtŭs, ūs, subs. m. (2) (*spirit*).

Uncĭă, æ, subs. f. (1) (*an ounce*).

Chlorĭcŭs, ă, um, adj. (*chloric*).

Dŭŏ, æ, ŏ, num. adj. (*two*).

Trīgintā, num. adj., indec. (*thirty*); prō, pronoun (*for*).

Prō rē-nātā, adverbial expression, meaning *occasionally*.

TABULATED EXAMINATION OF TWELVE PRESCRIPTIONS.

SHOWING METHOD OF ANALYSIS.

For rules of agreement, government, and construction, consult the Grammar, *passim.*

The English of Latin words will be found in the Vocabulary

I.

℞ Sarsăpărillæ Jamaĭcensĭs rādicĭs
concīsæ et contūsæ, ℥ijss.
Ăquæ destillātæ, ℥xxv.

Miscē ĕt mācĕrā pĕr hōrās xij., dĕindĕ cŏquĕ lēnī călōrĕ ăd ℥xv. ĕt cōlā.

Addĕ lĭqūorī cōlātō
Ammōnĭæ sesquĭcarbōnātĭs, gr. xviij.
Tinct. cinchōnæ compŏs., ℥ss.
Ext. glycyrrhizæ, ℈ j.

Fīăt mistūră cūjŭs sūmăt partem quartam tĕr dĭē.

Junii 1, 1850. SIR B. C. BRODIE, Bart.

II.

℞ Fellĭs bŏvīn. pūrĭf., gr. xv.
Pĭl. cŏlŏc. et hyŏscȳam., gr. xij.
Pŏdŏphil. rēsīnæ, gr. j.

Miscē intĭmē ĕt fiant pĭl. vj. Sig. dose, one.

DR. WANE.

III.

℞ Magnes. carb. lĕvĭs, ʒij.
Ăquæ ăd ʒviij.
M. fiăt mist—căpĭăt coch. magn. ij. 4tīs hōrīs.
℞ Hydr. c. crētā, gr. iij.
P. ipĕcac. comp., gr. viij.
Mucilāgĭnĭs q.s.
M. ft. pil. ij. hōrā somnī sūmend.
Sept. 21, 1871. E. S.

IV.

℞ Ext. ŏpĭī, gr. ¾ partēs.
Pil. hydrargўrī, gr. iv.
Ext. cascărillæ, gr. iij.
Contundĕ sĭmŭl ĕt dīvĭdĕ in pil. no dŭās. Sūmantŭr prō dosī hōrā ix^na vespĕrī hāc noctĕ atquĕ crās ĕādem hōrā. Mittĕ N° iv.
℞ Pŏtassæ carbōnātĭs, ʒj.
Ăquæ cinnam.
Aq. fontānæ, āā ʒiij.
Tinct. aurantĭī, ʒj.
Syrūpī, ʒss.
M. sign. cochl. magnă ij. cum succī limōnĭs cochl. parvŭlō ūnō tĕr dĭē.
Dec. 2, 1812. J. Currie.

V.

℞ Pŏtass. iōdĭd., ʒi.
Aq. destil., ʒiv.
M. ft. Garg. sæpĕ in dĭē appl.
℞ Vērātrĭæ, gr. viij.
Ol. Ŏlīv., gtt. x.
Ădĭpĭs, ʒiij.
M. ft. ung. quŏtīdĭē appl.
Dec. 22, 1840. A. T.

VI.

℞ Hydrarg. submur., ʒss.
Sacc. sāturn, ℈j.
Ung. cēræ, ʒss. M. ft. ung.
℞ Hydrarg. subm.
Sulph. aur. ant., āā ℈j.
Ŏpĭī pūrĭf. pulv., gr. v.
Cons. cynosb., q.s. F. pil. No. xij.

Căpĭăt j. omn noct.

Feb. 3, 1826. R. B.

[R. Bethel, father of Lord Westbury.]

VII.

℞ Alum, ℈ss.
Ăq. rŏsæ, ʒvj.

F. Lōtĭō.

℞ Argent. nitr., gr. ij.
Ăquæ destill., ʒj.

F. Guttæ prō ŏcŭlō.

℞ Sōdæ carb.
P. rhēi, āā gr. v.

F. pulv. quŏtīdĭē sum. vj.

Empl. lyttæ temp. ĕt pōnĕ aurem dextr. impōnend.

Sept. 9, 1822.

VIII.

℞ Pulv. scam. cum cal., gr. xij.

Ft. pulv. omnī mānĕ ăd trēs vĭcēs rĕpĕtendŭs.
Mittĕ pulv. iij.

℞ Fer. carbōn., gr. j.
Calumb. pulv., gr. iij.
Pulv. arōmăt., gr. ss.

M. ft. pulv. omnī mānĕ absentĕ febrĕ rĕpĕtendŭs.
Mittĕ No. vj.

Sept. 14, 1812. J. Haighton.

IX.

℞ Pil. hydrarg., ʒss.
— ex alŏē cum myrrh. ʒj.

M. ĕt dīvĭdĕ in pil. xxx. Sūmăt ij. sign. noct. h.s.
Admŏv. partī affect. empl. ex hydrarg.

Sir David Dundas,
Sergt. Surgeon to George III.

X.

℞ Pulp. cassĭ æ fistŭl, ʒij.

Căp. mag. castăneæ singŭlīs noctĭbŭs hōrā qŭiētĭs, augendō vĕl immĭnuendō quantĭtātem prō mŏdō ŏpĕrandī. Persistăt in ūsū cassĭæ dōnĕc febricŭlă prorsŭs ēvānŭĕrĭt.

℞ Elect. lēnĭtīv, ʒij.
Lact. sulphŭrĭs, ʒiij.
Syr. ros., q.s.

M. f. mollĕ electuārĭum, cūjŭs căp. quantĭtātem castăneæ omnī noctĕ cŭbĭtum ĭtūră dōnĕc prorsŭs convălŭĕrĭt.

Dr. Alexander Aberdour. 1809.

XI.

℞ Liq. ammon. a., ʒiij.
Sp. ether. nitros, ʒiv.
Vīnī. ant. tart., ʒij.
Aq. camph. ad ʒviij.
M. cap. ʒj. q.q. 2dā hōrā.

℞ Quinĭæ sulph., ϑj.
Acĭd. sulph. a., ʒss.
Tr. chlōrōform. co., ʒij.
Syrūpī aurant., ʒvj.

Ăquæ ăd ʒviij. M. căp. ʒj. q.q. 4tā hōrā.

June 20, 1872. E. H. Rudderforth.

XII.

℞ Pulv. ammōnĭæ hydrōchlōrātĭs, ʒj.
Ăq. fontānæ, ʒviij.
Ăq. rŏsæ ad ʒxij.
M. ft. lōtĭō ŭt dictă crūrī ĕt pĕdī applĭcand.
April 29, 1861. E. L.

In Prescription VIII., ℞ Pulv. scam. cum cal., gr. xii., is correctly, Rĕcĭpĕ, Pŭlvĕrĭs scammōnĭæ cūm călŏmĕlănĕ grānă dŭŏdĕcim.—*Take twelve grains of powder of scammony with calomel.* Călŏmĕlas is often treated by physicians as an indeclinable neuter noun; some classical prescribers decline the word thus:—

Nom. } *Voc.* }	Călŏmĕlas (m.)	*Gen.*	Călŏmĕlănŏs.
		Dat.	Călŏmĕlănī.
Accus.	Călŏmĕlănă.	*Ablat.*	Călŏmĕlănĕ.

Following the Greek construction except in the ablative, which case does not exist in Greek.

Tabula Prima. Substantives.

M., F., N., Masculine, Feminine, Neuter.

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Case.	Gender.	Dec.	Nominative.
Ăcĭdī	Ăcĭd. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Ăcĭdum
Ădĭpĭs . . .		Gen.	com	3	Ădeps
Ălŏē		Abl.	F.	1	Ălŏē (gen. Ălŏēs)
Alūmĭnĭs . . .	Alum. . . .	Gen.	N.	3	Alūmen
Ammōnĭæ . .	Ammon. . .	Gen.	F.	1	Ammōnĭă
Antimonĭī . . .	Ant.	Gen.	N.	2	Antĭmonĭum
Ăquæ		Gen.	F.	1	Ăquă
Argentī . . .	Argent. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Argentum
Aurantĭī . . .	Aurant . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Aurantĭum
Aurem		Accus.	F.	3	Aurĭs

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Case.	Gender.	Dec.	Nominative.
Călŏmĕlas. . .	Cal. . . . written vari		ousl	y	
Călōrĕ . . .		Abl.	M.	3	Călor
Călumbæ . . .	Călumb. . .	Gen.	F.	1	Călumbă
Camphŏræ . .	Camph. . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Camphŏră
Carbōnātĭs . .	Carb. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Carbōnas (medical)
Cascarillæ . .		Gen.	F.	1	Cascarillă
Cassĭæ. . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Cassĭă
Castănĕæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Castănĕă
Cēræ.		Gen.			
Chlōrōformī . .	Chlōrōform. .	Gen.	N.	2	Chloroformum
Cinchōnæ. . .		Gen.	F.	1	Cinchōnă
Cinnămōmī . .	Cinnam. . .	Gen.	N.	2	Cinnămōmum
Cochlĕārĕ *or* cochlĕārĭa	Coch. . . .	Accus.	N.	3	Cochlĕārĕ (medical)
Cŏlŏcynthĭdĭs .	Cŏlŏc. . . .	Gen.	F.	3	Cŏlŏcynthĭs (,,)
Conservæ . . .	Cons. . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Conservă
Crūrī		Dat.	N.	3	Crūs—crūrĭs
Cynosbătī . . .	Cynosb. . . .	Gen.	F.	2	Cynosbătos
Dĭē		Abl.	F.	5	Dĭēs—often M. but a set day is F. (time when)
Dosĕ *or* dosī . .		Abl.	F.	3	Dosĭs
Drachmās. . .		Acc. Pl.	F.	1	Drachmă ʒj.
Ēlectŭārĭī . .	Elect. (x.) . .	Gen.	N	2	Ēlectŭārĭum
Electŭārĭum . .		Nom.			
Emplastrum . .	Emp. . . .	Nom.	N.	2	Emplastrum
Ēthĕrĭs . . .	Ether. (xi.). .	Gen.	M.	3	Ether (*αἰθήρ*)
Extractī . . .	Ext.	Gen.	N.	2	Extractum
Febrĕ		Abl.	F.	3	Febrĭs
Febricŭlă . . .		Nom.	F.	1	Febricŭlă
Fellĭs		Gen.	N.	3	Fel
Ferrī	Fer.	Gen.	N.	2	Ferrum
Fistŭlæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Fistŭlă
Gargărismă . .	Garg. . . .	Nom.	N.	3	Gargārismă
Glycyrrhizæ . .		Gen.	F.	1	Glycyrrhiză
Grānum . . .		Accus.	N.	2	Grānum, pl. grănă
Guttæ		Nom. Pl.	F.	1	Guttă
Hōrā . . .		Abl.	F.	1	Hōră
Hōrīs . .		,, plur.			
Hōrās . .		Acc. Pl.			

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Case.	Gender.	Dec.	Nominative.
Hydrargўrī c. Crētâ	Hyd. c. Cret.	...	...	...	Hydrargўrum c. Crētâ
Hydrargўrī Hydrargўrō	Hydrarg.	Gen. Abl.	N.	2	Hydrargўrum
Hydrochlorātĭs.		Gen.	M.	3	Hydrochlōras
Hўoscўămī	Hўoscyam.	Gen.	M.	2	Hўoscўămŭs
Ipĕcacuanhæ	Ipĕcac	Gen.	F.	1	Ipĕcacuanhă
Iōdĭdī	Iōdĭd.	Gen.	N.	2	Iōdĭdum
Lactĭs	Lact.	Gen.	N.	3	Lac., acc. m. Lactem
Limōnĭs		Gen.	F.	3	Limōn
Lĭquōrĭs Liquōrī	Liq.	Gen. Dat.	M.	3	Lĭquŏr
Lōtĭō		Nom.	F.	3	Lōtĭō
Lyttæ		Gen.	F.	1	Lyttă
Magnĭtūdĭnem	Mag.	Acc.	F.	3	Magnĭtūdo
Magnēsĭæ	Magnēs.	Gen.	F.	1	Magnēsĭă
Mānĕ	Neut. indecl.	Abl.	...	...	Sometimes Adverb
Mistūră		Nom.	F.	1	Mistūră
Mŏdō		Abl.	M.	2	Mŏdŭs
Mucilāgĭnĭs		Gen.	F.	3	Mucilāgo (Medical)
Myrrhā	Myrrh	Abl.	F.	1	Myrrhă
Nitrātĭs	Nitr.	Gen.	M.	3	Nitras (Medical)
Nŭmĕrō Nŭmĕrōs	No.	Abl. Acc. Pl.	M	2	Nŭmĕrŭs
Noctĭbŭs Noctĕ	Noct. (ix.)	Abl. Pl. Abl.	F.	3	Nox.
Ŏcŭlō		Abl.	M.	2	Ŏcŭlŭs
Ŏlĕī	Ol.	Gen.	N.	2	Ŏlĕum
Ŏlīvæ	Ŏliv.	Gen.	F.	1	Ŏlīvă
Ŏpĭī		Gen.	N.	2	Ŏpĭum
Pulvĕrĭs	P.	Gen.	M.	3	Pulvĭs
Partem Partēs Partī		Accus. Acc. Pl. Dat.	F.	3	Pars
Pĕdī		Dat.	M.	3	Pes
Pĭlŭlæ Pĭlŭlās	Pĭl.	Nom Acc. Pl	F.	1	Pĭlŭlă (Medical)
Pŏdŏphyllī	Pŏdŏphil.	Gen.	N.	2	Pŏdŏphyllum

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Case.	Gender.	Dec.	Nominative.
Pŏtassæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Pŏtassă
Pŏtassĭī . . .	Pŏtass. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Pŏtassĭum
Pulpæ	Pulp. . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Pulpă
Pulvĕrĭs . . .	Pulv. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Pulvĭs
Quantĭtātem . .	Q.	Accus.	F.	3	Quantĭtas
Quĭētĭs . . .		Gen.	F.	3	Quĭēs
Quīnĭæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Quinā (Medical)
Rādīcĭs . . .		Gen.	F.	3	Rādix
Rēsīnæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Rēsīnă
Rhēi		Gen.	N.	2	Rhēum
Rŏsārum . . }	Ros. . . . {	Gen. pl.	} F.	1	Rŏsă
Rŏsæ . . . }		Gen.			
Sacchărī . . .	Sacc. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Sacchărum
Sarsăpărillæ . .		Gen.	F.	1	Sarsăparillă
Sāturnī . . .	Sāturn. . . .	Gen.	M.	2	Sāturnŭs
Scammōnĭī . .	Scam. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Scammōnĭum
Scrūpŭlum . .	(technical)	Accus.	M.	2	(Əj.) Scrūpŭlŭs
Sesquĭcarbonātĭs		Gen.	M.	3	Sesquīcarbonas
Sōdæ		Gen.	F.	1	Sōdă
Somnī		Gen.	M.	2	Somnŭs
Spīrĭtŭs . . .	Sp.	Gen.	M.	4	Spīrĭtŭs (Medical)
Submuriātĭs . .	{ Subm. . . } { Submur. . }	Gen.	M.	3	Submurĭas
Succī		Gen.	M.	2	Succŭs
Sulphātĭs . . .	Sulph. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Sulphas
Sulphŭrēti . .	Sulph. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Sulphŭrētum
Sulphŭrĭs. . .		Gen.	N.	3	Sulphur
Syrūpī. . . .	Syr.	Gen.	M.	2	Syrūpŭs
Tartrātĭs . . .	Tart. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Tartras
Tempŏrī . . .	Temp. . . .	Dat.	N.	3	Tempŭs
Tinctūræ . . .	{ Tinct. . . } { R. . . . }	Gen.	F.	1	Tinctūră
Uncĭam . . .		Accus.	F.	1	Uncĭă (ǯj.)
Unguentum . }	Ung. (v., vj.) {	Nom.	} N.	2	Unguentum
Unguentī . . }		Gen.			
Ūsū.		Abl.	M.	4	Ūsūs
Vērātrĭæ. . .		Gen.	F.	1	Vērātrĭă
Vesperī . . .	(ἕσπερος) . .	Abl.	M.	3	Vesper (Medical)
Vĭcēs		Accus. pl.	F.	3	{ Defective Noun, vĭcem, vĭcĕ, vĭcēs)
Vīnī		Gen.	N.	2	Vīnŭm

Tabula Secunda. Verbs A.

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Mood.	Tense.	Number.	Person.	Verb.
Absentĕ . .		Part.	and adj.			Absum
Addĕ . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Addō
Admŏvē . .	Admŏv. . .	Imp.	Pres.		2	Admŏvĕō
Affectæ . .	Affect. . .	Part.	and adj.			Affectō and affĭcĭō
Applĭcandum	Appl. . .	Gerundive				Applĭcō
Applĭcandă .	Applĭcand. .	Gerundive				,,
Augendō . .		Gerund				Augĕō
Căpĭăt . .	Căp. . . .	Conj.	Pres.	Singular.	3	Căpĭō
Cōlā . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Cōlō
Cōlātō. . .		Part.				,,
Concīsæ . .		Part.				Concīdō
Contundĕ. .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Contundō
Contūsæ . .		Part.				,,
Convălŭĕrĭt .		Ind.	Fut. perf		3	Convălescō
Cŏquĕ . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Cŏquō
Cŭbĭtum . .		supine				Cŭbō
Destillātæ .		Part.				Destillō
Dictă . . .		Part.				Dīcō
Dīvĭdĕ . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Dīvĭdō
Ēvānŭĕrĭt. .		Indic.	Fut. perf.		3	Ēvānescō
Fīăt . . .	F. } Ft. }	Consult grammar for all tenses				Fīō
Fīant . . .						,,
Immĭnuendō.		Gerund		S		Immĭnŭō
Impōnendum	Impōnend. .	Gerundive		S		Impōnō
Ĭtūră . . .	Fut. participle.	Consult grammar				Ĕō
Mācĕrā . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Mācĕrō
Miscē . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Miscĕō
Mittĕ . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Mittō
Ŏpĕrandī. .		Gerund				Ŏpĕrŏr
Persistăt . .		Conj.	Pres.	Singular.	3	Persistō
Pūrĭfĭcātī. .	Pūrĭf. . .	Part. perf.				Pūrĭfĭcō
Rĕcĭpĕ . .	℞	Imp.	Pres.		2	Rĕcĭpĭō
Rĕpētendŭs .		Gerundive				Rĕpĕtō
Signā . . .	Sig. . . .	Imp.	Pres.		2	Signō
Signētŭr . .	Sign. . .	Conj.	Pres. pass		3	,,
Sum . . .	Consult grammar for all tenses					Sum
Sūmăt. . .		Conj.	Pres.	S	3	Sūmō
Sūmantŭr. .		Conj.	Pres.	P	3	,,
Sūmend . .		Gerundive				,,

Tabula Secunda. Verbs B.

Conjugation.

Absum . . .	abfŭī, ăbessĕ (v. n. irreg.), to be away; absent.
Addō . . .	addĭdī, addĭtum, addĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to add.
Admŏvĕō . .	admōvī, admōtum, admŏvērĕ (2 v. a.) to move to; to apply.
Affectō . . .	affectāvī, affectātum, affectārĕ (1 v. freq. in passive); affectārī morbō, to be seized with disease. Liv.
Affĭcĭō . . .	affēcī, affectum, affĭcĕrĕ (3 v. a.) to affect.
Applĭcō . . .	applĭcāvī, applĭcātum, applĭcārĕ (1 v. a.), to apply
Augĕō . . .	auxī, auctum, augērĕ (2 v. a. and n.), to increase.
Căpĭō . . .	cēpī, cāptum, căpĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to take.
Cōlō	cōlāvī, cōlātum, cōlārĕ (1 v. a.), (medical), to strain. Not cŏlō, cŏlŭī, cultum, cŏlĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to cultivate.
Concīdō . .	concīdī, concīsum, concīdĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to cut up. Not concĭdō, concĭdī, concĭdĕrĕ (3 v. n.), to fall down.
Contundō . .	contŭdī, contūsum, contundĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to crush or bruise.
Convălescō . .	convălŭī, convălescĕrĕ (3 v. incep.), to regain health.
Cŏquō . . .	coxī, coctum, cŏquĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to cook; digest.
Cŭbō . . .	cŭbŭī, cŭbĭtum, cŭbārĕ (1 v. n.), to lie down.
Destillō . . .	destillāvī, destillātum, destillārĕ (1 v. a. and n.), to distil.
Dīcō	dixī, dictum, dīcĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to say.
Dīvĭdō . . .	dīvīsī, dīvīsum, dīvĭdĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to divide.
Ĕō	(consult grammar for all tenses), to go.
Ēvānescō . .	ēvānŭī, ēvānescĕrĕ (3 v. n. incep.), to vanish; disappear. (French, évanouir).
Fīō	(consult grammar for all tenses), to be made.
Immĭnŭō . .	immĭnŭī, immĭnūtum, immĭnŭĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to decrease.
Impōnō . . .	impŏsŭī, impŏsĭtum, impōnĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to place upon.
Măcĕrō . . .	măcĕrāvī, măcĕrātum, măcĕrārĕ (1 v. a.), to macerate.
Miscĕō . . .	miscŭī, mistum *or* mixtum, miscērĕ (2 v. a.), to mix.
Mittō . . .	mīsī, missum, mittĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to send.
Ŏpĕrŏr . . .	ŏpĕrātŭs, sum, ŏpĕrārī) (1 v. n. dep.), to work.
Persistō . . .	perstĭtī, persistĕrĕ (3 v. n.), to continue.
Pūrĭfĭcō . .	pūrĭfĭcāvī, pūrĭfĭcātum, pūrĭfĭcārĕ (1 v. a.), to purify.
Rĕcĭpĭō . . .	rĕcēpī, rĕceptum, rĕcĭpĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to take.
Rĕpĕtō . . .	rĕpĕtīvī *or* rĕpĕtĭī, rĕpĕtītum, rĕpĕtĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to repeat.
Signō . . .	signāvī, signātum, signārĕ, (1 v. a.), to sign.
Solvō . . .	solvī, sŏlūtum, solvĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to dissolve.
Sum	(consult grammar for all tenses), to be.
Sūmō . . .	sumpsī, sumptum, sūmĕrĕ (3 v. a.), to take.

Tabula Tertia. Various.

A.	arōmătĭcī. Adj. M. sing. gen. *Arōmătĭcŭs, ă, um.*
Āā.	āna, *ava*, of each.
Ăd	Prep., governs accusative, up to.
Atquĕ . . .	Conj. Used in poetry, and.
Aur	aurātī. Adj. N. sing. gen. *Aurātŭs, ă, um*, golden.
Bŏvīnī . . .	Adj. N. sing. gen. *Bŏvīnŭs, ă, um*, relating to oxen.
C.	cum. Prep., governs ablative, with.
Co., Compŏs .	Adj., various cases. *Compŏsĭtŭs, ă, um*, compound.
Crās	Adv., to-morrow. In prescriptions often means next day.
Cūjŭs . . .	Pron. relat., of which.
Cum	Conj., governs ablative, with.
Dĕindĕ . . .	Adv., then or afterwards.
Dextr . . .	dextrō. Adj. N. sing. dat. *Dextĕr, ră, rum*, to the right.
Dōnĕc . . .	Adv., until.
Dŭās. . . .	Numer. card. (δυο) (deux). F. plur. accus. *Dŭŏ, æ, ŏ*, two.
Ĕādem . . .	Pron. F. sing. abl. *Is, ĕă, ĭd*, the same.
Ĕt	Conj., and.
Ex	Prep., governs ablative, from.
Hāc	Pron. demonst. F. sing. abl. *Hīc, hæc, hōc*, this.
Intĭmē . . .	Adv., intimately, very well.
In (abl.). . .	Prep., in.
In (acc.). . .	Prep., into.
Jamaĭcensĭs .	Adj. F. sing. gen.
Lēnī	Adject. M. sing. abl. *Lēnĭs, ĕ*, gentle
Lĕvĭs . . .	Adj. F. sing. gen. *Lĕvĭs, ĕ*, light.
Magn, Magna .	Occurs in various cases. *Magnŭs, ă, um*, great.
Mollĕ . . .	Adj. N. sing. nom. *Mollĭs, ĕ*, soft.
Omn, Omnī .	F. sing. abl. *Omnĭs, ĕ*, all, every.
Parvŭlō . . .	Adj. dimin. N. sing. abl. (In prescriptions used as *Parvus.*) *Parvŭlŭs, ă, um*, small, smallish.
Pĕr	Prep., governs accusative, through, during.
Pōnĕ	Prep. also adv., governs accusative, behind, after.
Prō	Prep. governs ablative, for.
Prorsŭs . . .	Adv., wholly, thoroughly. (Various meanings.)
Q. q.	Quāquĕ. Pron. indef. F. sing. abl. *Quisquĕ*, every.
Q.s.	quantum suffĭcĭăt, as much as may be required.
Quartam . }	Ord. num. used in various cases. Accus. sing. abl. plur.
Quartīs, 4tīs }	*Quartŭs, ă, um*, fourth.
Quŏtīdĭē. . .	Adv., daily, every day.
Sĕcundā. . .	Adj. F. sing. abl. *Sĕcundŭs, ă, um*, second.
Sĭmŭl . . .	Adv., at once, together, at the same time.
Sing. . . }	each. Generally implies continuance. Thus, singŭlīs
Singŭlīs . . }	noctĭbŭs, every night without intermission.
Sœpĕ . . .	Adv., often.
Tĕr	Adv. num., three times, thrice.
Ūnō	Num. card. N. sing. abl. *Ūnŭs, ă, um*, one.
Ŭt	(Adv. xii.), as ; so that (with subj.).
Vĕl	Conj., or.

Tabula Quarta. Numerals.

The signs for numbers may be divided into four classes :—

(1) Cardinal numbers are the chief, namely, I., II., III., IV. and the like. The term is derived from *cardo* a hinge, being those on which the other numerals hinge.

(2) Ordinal numerals, are those which indicate numerical rank (ordo) ; as, prīmŭs, sĕcundŭs, tertĭŭs.

(3) Distributive numerals denote so many each, or at each time ; as, quīnī, sēnī, septēnī, *five, six,* or *seven each.*

(4) Numeral adverbs denote the *number of times* that anything happens or is done ; as, bĭs, tĕr, quătĕr.

Four, in classical Latin is spelled quattŭŏr ; in prescriptions and medical Latin, quātŭŏr.

A very useful rule to recollect is, that after the number, twenty, 20, XX., the compound smaller number is put first with the conjunction *ĕt* ; thus—forty-three, 43, XLIII., is trēs ĕt quadrāgintā ; thirty-seven, 37, XXXVII., is septem ĕt trīgintā.

	Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Distributive.	Adverbs.
I.	ūnŭs	prīmŭs	singŭlī	sĕmel
II.	dŭŏ	sĕcundŭs, or altĕr	bīnī	bĭs
III.	trēs	tertĭŭs	ternī, or trīnī	tĕr
IV.	quātŭŏr	quartŭs	quaternī	quătĕr
V.	quinquĕ	quintŭs	quīnī	quinquĭēs
VI.	sex	sextŭs	sēnī	sexĭēs
VIII.	octō	octāvŭs	octōnī	octĭēs
IX.	nŏvem	nōnŭs	nŏvēnī	novĭēs
X.	dĕcem	dĕcĭmŭs	dēnī	dĕcĭēs
XIJ.	dŭŏ dĕcim	dŭŏ dĕcĭmŭs	dŭŏ dēnī	dŭŏ dĕcĭēs
XV.	quinquĕ dĕcim			
XVIIJ.	dŭŏ dēvīgintī	dŭŏ dēvīcēsĭmŭs	dŭŏ dēvīcēnī	dŭŏ dēvīcĭēs
XXV.	quinquĕ ĕt vīgintī			
XXX.	trīgintā			
½	dīmĭdĭum	℈ gr. ss. grānum dĭmĭdĭum ʒss. uncĭă dĭmĭdĭă ʒss. drachmă dīmĭdĭă		
ijss.	dŭŏ cūm sēmissĕ	Ɔss. accus. scrūpŭlum dīmĭdĭum		

PRESCRIPTIONS IN CONTRACTED AND UNCONTRACTED LATIN.

In order that these prescriptions should retain their original form, those on the left hand, in abbreviated Latin, have no quantities marked.

The English of Latin words will be found in the Vocabulary.

I.

℞ Lin. Ammon.
Lin. Chloroform.
Lin. Opii, āā ʒiv.
Ft. linim. cujus infric. pauxill. bis terve quotidie stern. et part. thorac. dolent.

Feb. 14, 1870. C. J. Y.

II.

℞ P. Rhei opt., gr. iij.
Sapon. gr. j.
Zingib. gr. j.
M. ft. pil. j. dos. j. vel ij. ante prand. sumend., vel ante somn.

Jan. 21, 1865. G. W. R. P.
Mitte xxxvj.

I.

℞ Lĭnĭmentī Ammōnĭæ,
Lĭnĭmentī Chlōrōformī,
Lĭnĭmentī Ŏpĭī, āā, ʒiv.
Fīăt lĭnĭmentum, cūjŭs infrĭcētŭr pauxillum bĭs tervĕ quŏtīdĭē stērnō et partī thorācĭs dŏlentī.

Feb. 14, 1870. C. J. Y.

II.

℞ Pulvĕrĭs Rhēī optissĭmī, gr. iij.
Sapōnĭs, gr. j.
Zingĭbĕrĭs, gr. j.
Miscē fĭăt pĭlŭlă j. dosĭs j. vĕl ij. antĕ prandĭum sūmendæ, vĕl antĕ somnum.

Jan. 21, 1865. G. W. R. P.
Mittĕ xxxvj.

III.

℞ Ext. Coloc. co. gr. vj.

Ext. Hyoscyam. gr. iij.
Ft. pil. duæ post. hor. iv. nisi alv. prius solut. fuerit cap.

℞ Sp. Ether. Sulph. co. fl. ʒj.

Mist. Amygd. fl. ʒiiss.

Syr. Rhœad. fl. ʒss.
M. dimid. hor. 4^{tis} adhib.

Maii 27, 1834. F. H. B.

IV.

Mitte hirud. No. vj.
Applic. later. dolent empl. vesic. h. vespere.

℞ Submur. hydrarg. gr. iij.

P. Antim. gr. iv.
Conf. Ros. gr. iss.
Mft. pil. h. s. s.

℞ Mag. Sulph. ʒss.
Aquæ, ʒj. ʒij.
℞. Card. co. ʒj.

Mft. haust. aper. cras. p. m. s.

III.

℞ Extractī Cŏlŏcynthĭdĭs compŏsĭtī, gr. vj.
Extractī Hўoscўămī, gr. iij.
Fīant pĭlŭlæ dŭæ post hōrās quātŭŏr nĭsi alvŭs prĭŭs sŏlūtă fŭĕrĭt, căpiĕndæ.

℞ Spīrĭtūs Ēthĕrĭs Sulphurĭcī compŏsĭtī, fl.ʒj.
Mistūræ Amygdălārum, fl. ʒiiss.
Syrūpī Rhœădŏs, fl.ʒss.
Miscē dīmĭdĭum hōrīs quartīs adhĭbendum.

Maii 27, 1834. F. H. B.

IV.

Mittĕ hirūdĭnēs, No. vj.
Applĭcētŭr lătĕrī dŏlentī emplastrum vēsīcatōrĭum hōrā vespĕrĕ.

℞ Submūrĭātĭs hўdrargўrī, gr. iij.
Pulvĕrĭs Antĭmonĭī, gr. iv.
Confectĭōnĭs Rŏsæ, gr. iss.
Miscē fĭăt pĭlŭlă hōrā somnī sūmendă.

℞ Magnēsĭæ Sulphātĭs, ʒss.
Ăquæ, ʒj. ʒij.
Tinctūræ Cardămōmī, compŏsĭtæ, ʒj.
Miscē fĭăt haustŭs ăpĕrĭens crās prīmō mānĕ sūmendŭs.

V.

℞ Sodæ Bicarb. ʒiij.
Ammon. Bicarb. ℈ ij.

Pot. Nitrat. ʒss.
Syr. Aurant. ℥ss.
Ac. Hydrocyan. Sch. gtt. xij.
Aquæ *ad* ʒviij.

M. capiat ʒiss. t. in d. cum pulv. j. seq. m. stat. effervesc.

℞ Ac. Tart. ℈ j.
Mitte chart. vj.
Oct. 15, 1870. H. P.

VI.

℞ R. Gent. co. ʒj.

Liq. Tarax. ʒiiss.
Sp. Ammon. co. ʒss.

M. sumat coch. med. bis die ex aquæ cyatho.

℞ Pil. Hydrarg.
Hyd. Chlorid. āā gr. iss.

Ext. Coloc. co. gr. iij.

Ol. M. Pip. ♏j.
Mft. pil. p. r. n. s.
Mitte vj.
Jan. 14, 1858.

V.

℞ Sōdæ Bīcarbōnātĭs, ʒiij.
Ammōnĭæ Bīcarbōnātĭs, ℈ ij.
Pŏtassæ Nitrātĭs, ʒss.
Syrūpī Aurantĭī, ℥ss.
Ăcĭdī Hydrōcyănĭcī (Scheele), gtt. xij.
Ăquæ *ad* ʒviij.

Miscē căpĭăt ʒiss tĕr in dĭē cum pulvĕrĕ j. sĕquentī mānĕ stătū effervescentĭæ.

℞ Ăcĭdī Tartărĭcī, ℈ j.
Mittĕ chartās, vj.
Oct. 15, 1870. H. P.

VI.

℞ Tinctūræ Gentĭānæ compŏsĭtæ, ʒj.
Lĭquōrĭs Taraxăcī, ʒiiss.
Spīrĭtūs Ammōnĭæ compŏsĭtī, ℥ss.

Miscē, sūmăt cochlĕārĕ mĕdĭum bĭs dĭē ex ăquæ cўăthō.

℞ Pĭlŭlæ Hydrargўrī,
Hydrargўrī Chlorĭdī, āā gr. iss.
Extractī Cŏlŏcynthĭdĭs compŏsĭtī, gr. iij.
Ŏlĕī Menthæ Pĭpĕrĭtæ ♏j.

Miscē fĭăt pĭlŭlă prō rē nātā. sūmendă. Mittĕ vj.
Jan. 14, 1858.

VII.

℞ Ol. Tig. Croton. gtt. iv.
Pil. Styrac. co. gr. iv.

In pil. iv. divid. hab. j. iv. quâque h. donec alv. sol. sit.

J. T.

VII.

℞ Ŏlĕĭ Tiglĭī Crotōnis, gtt. iv.
Pĭlŭlæ Styrăcĭs compŏsĭtæ, gr. iv.

In pĭlŭlās iv. dīvĭdĕ; hăbĕăt j. quartā quāqŭe hōrā dōnĕc alvŭs sŏlūtă sĭt.

J. T.

VIII.

℞ Pot. Bicarb. ℥j.
R. Gent. co. ℥iss.

Sp. Chlorof. ℥j.
Liq. Tarax. ℥ij.
Aquæ *ad* ℥viij.

M. sum. coch. ampl. bis die c̄ Ac. Citr. ℈ j. in aq. cyath.

Mitte Ac. ch. xvj.

℞ Pil. Hydrarg.
Pil. Galb. co., āā gr. iij.

Ext. Al. Barb. gr. iss.

Mft. pil. ij. p. r. n. s.

Mitte vj.

VIII.

℞ Pōtassæ Bīcarbōnātĭs, ℥j.
Tinctūræ Gentiānæ compŏsĭtæ, ℥iss.
Spīrĭtūs Chlōrōformī, ℥j.
Lĭquōrĭs Taraxăcī, ℥ij.
Ăquæ *ad* ℥viij.

Miscē, sūmăt cochlĕārĕ amplum bĭs dĭē cum Ăcĭdī Citrĭcī ℈ j. in ăquæ cўăthō.

Mittĕ Ăcĭdī chartās xvj.

℞ Pĭlŭlæ Hydrargўrī,
Pĭlŭlæ Galbănī compŏsĭtæ, āā gr. iij.
Extractī Alŏēs Barbadensis, gr. iss.

Miscē fĭant pĭlŭlæ ij. prō rē nātā sūmendæ.

Mittĕ vj.

IX.

℞ Ammon. Sesquic. ʒij.

Sod. Sesquic. ʒij.
Pot. Iodid. ʒss.
Vin. Colch. ʒij.
℟. Aurant. ʒij.
Aq. pur. ad. ℥iv.

M. cap. coch. j. ampl. t. in d. ex. aq. et. coch. ampl. suc. limon. recent.

℞ Quin. Disulph. gr. iij.
Pil. Hydrarg. gr. iij.
Ext. Coloc. Co. gr. iij.

Mft. pil. ij. o. n. s.

Mitte iv.

X.

℞ Sodæ Bicarb. ʒss.
P. Tragac. c. ♃ iv.

Aq. Cinnam. ℥vj.
℟. Opii, ♏xx.

Mft. Mist. Sumat quart. part. stat. et repet. in h. quatuor postea, s. o. s.

July 10.

IX.

℞ Ammōnĭæ Sesquī-carbōnātĭs, ʒij.
Sodæ Sesquicarbōnātis, ʒij.
Pŏtassĭī Iōdĭdī, ʒss.
Vīnī Colchĭcī, ʒij.
Tinctūræ Aurantĭī, ʒij.
Ăquæ Pūræ *ad* ℥iv.

Miscē, căpĭăt cochlĕārĕ j. amplum tĕr in dĭē ex ăquā ĕt cochlĕārĕ amplum succī limōnĭs rĕcentĭs.

℞ Quīnæ Disulphātĭs, gr. iij.
Pĭlŭlæ Hydrargўrī, gr. iij.
Extractī Cŏlŏcynthĭdĭs compŏsĭtī, gr. iv.

Miscē fīant pĭlŭlæ ij, omnī noctĕ sūmendæ.

Mittĕ iv.

X.

℞ Sōdæ Bīcarbōnātĭs, ʒss.
Pulvĕrĭs Trăgăcanthæ compŏsĭtī, ♃ iv.
Ăquæ Cinnămōmī, ℥vj.
Tinctūræ Ŏpĭī, ♏xx.

Miscē fĭăt Mistŭră. Sūmăt quartam partem stătim, ĕt rĕpĕtātŭr in hōrīs quātŭŏr postēā, sī ŏpŭs sĭt.

July 10.

XI.

℞ Morph. Acet. gr. ¼.
P. Colch. gr. iij.
Ft. pil. 4^{tis} horis s.

Mitte vj. fol. a. inv.

℞ Potas. Bicarb. ʒiij.
Syr. Aurant. ʒiij.
℟. Ejusdem. ʒiij.
Aquæ *ad* ʒvj.
℟. Card. co. ʒij.

Cap. sext. part. 3^{tiis} horis cum coch. ampl. succi limon.

March 11, 1868. F. B.

XI.

℞ Morphĭæ Ăcētātĭs, gr. ¼.
Pulvĕrĭs Colchĭcī, gr. iij.
Fīăt pĭlŭlă quartīs hōrīs sūmendă.
Mittĕ vj. fŏlĭō argentĕō involvĕ.

℞ Pŏtassæ Bīcarbōnātĭs, ʒiij.
Syrūpī Aurantĭī, ʒiij.
Tinctūræ Ējusdem, ʒiij.
Ăquæ *ad* ʒvj.
Tinctūræ Cardamōmī compŏsĭtæ, ʒij.
Căpĭăt sextam partem tertĭīs hōrīs cum cochlĕārī amplō succī limōnĭs.

March 11, 1868. F. B.

XII.

℞ Ol. Morrhuæ pur. ʒviij.

Sum. coch. min. (augend. ad ampl.) bis die cum Mist. sequent. coch. ampl.
[Augendă dosĭs, *or*, cochlĕārĕ augendum.]

XII.

Rĕcĭpĕ, Ŏlĕī Morrhŭæ pūrī, ʒviij.
Sūmātŭr cochlĕārĕ mĭnĭmum (augenda *ad* amplum) [*or ad* amplum augendum] bĭs dĭē cum Mistūræ sĕquentĭs cochlĕāri amplō.

℞ Acid. Phosph. dil. ℥ss.

Tinct. Nuc. Vom. ℥ij.

— Calumb :
Syr. Zingib. āā ℥j.
Inf. Aurant. *ad* ℥viij.
Mft. Mist.

℞ Liq. Morph. Acet.

Sp. Chloroform. āā ℥j.
Mist. Acac. ℥xiv.
Mft. gutt.
Sum. coch. minim. urgent. tuss.

℞ Acet. Cantharid. ℥vj.
Sp. Camph. ℥ij.
M. Applicet. pauxill. pector.

Oct. 30, 1880. Dr. Williams.

Rĕcĭpĕ, Ăcĭdī Phosphŏrĭcī dīlūtī, ℥ss.
Tinctūræ Nŭcĭs Vŏmĭcæ, ℥ij.
,, Călumbæ.
Syrūpī Zingĭbĕris, āā ℥j.
Infūsī Aurantĭī *ad* ℥viij.
Miscē fiăt Mistūră.

Rĕcĭpĕ, Lĭquōrĭs Morphĭæ Ăcĕtātĭs.
Spīrĭtūs Chlōrōformī, āā ℥j.
Mistūræ Ăcăcĭæ, ℥xiv.
Miscē fiant guttæ.
Sūmātur cochlĕārĕ mĭnĭmum urgentī tussī.

Rĕcĭpĕ, Ăcētī Canthărĭdĭs, ℥vj.
Spīrĭtūs Camphŏræ, ℥ij.
Miscē, Applĭcētŭr pauxillum pectŏrī.

Oct. 30, 1880. Dr. Williams.

It is impossible that clearly printed medical formulæ can do more than show the principles of Latin construction. The student is earnestly requested to consult the many collections of autograph prescriptions which are accessible to him; and to gain facility in reading, by practical work in some dispensing establishment of repute.

Scĭentĭă tam mĕdĭcă quam pharmăceutĭcă nŏvōs sempĕr progressūs făcĭt.

Medical and pharmaceutical knowledge is ever making fresh progress.

VOCABULARY.

A.

Ă, ăb, or abs, prep., *by* or *from* (abl.).

Aa, āna, indec., *of each.*

Ăbĕō, ăbĭī, ăbĭtum, ăbīrĕ, v. n. 4th conjug., *to go away.*

Ablātīvŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *ablative* (grammat.).

Absol - vo, vī, ūtum, vĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to set free.*

Absquĕ, prep., *without* (abl.).

Absum, abfŭī, ăbessĕ, v. n. irreg., pres. part. absens., *to be absent.*

Āc, conj., *and.*

Ăcăcĭă, æ., f. subs. 1st decl., *acacia* (botan.).

Accĭdĭt, used impersonally, *it happens*; from accĭdō, cĭdī, ĕrĕ, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to happen.*

Ācĕr, acrĭs, acrĕ, adj., *keen, sharp.*

Ācerrĭmŭs, ă, um, adj. superl., *sharpest;* from ācĕr.

Ăcētas, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *acĕtate* (med.).

Ăcētum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *vinegar.*

Ăcĭdum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an acid.*

Ăcĭdŭs, ă, um, adj., *acid.*

Ăcŭs, ūs, f. subs. 4th decl., *a needle,* dat. and abl., plur. ăcŭbŭs.

A.D., antĕ dĭem, *before the date of* (classical); A.D. (modern) annō Dŏmĭnī, *in the year of our Lord.*

Ăd, prep., *to* (accus.).

Addō, dĭdī, dĭtum, dĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to add.*

Ădĕō, ădīvī and ădĭī, ădĭtum, ădīrĕ, v. n. 4th conjug., *to go to, approach.*

Ădeps, ădĭpĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *lard.*

Adhĭbĕō, ŭī, ĭtum, ēre, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to use, employ* (*take*, med.).

Admŏvĕō, mōvī, mōtum, vērē, v. a. and intrans. 2nd conjug., *to move to, to apply.*

Adstringō, } nxī, ictum, ingĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to bind;*
Astringō, } adstrictŭs or astrictŭs, *bound.*

Adsum, affŭī, ădessĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be present.*

Adversŭs, }
Adversum, } prep., *towards, against* (accus.).

Ægĕr, ægră, ægrum, adj., *sick* (med., *the patient*).

Āēr, āĕrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the air;* accus. āĕră or āĕrem.

Æstas, ātĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *summer.*

Æther, ĕrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the sky;* accus. æthĕră or æthĕrem. Also æthĕr or ēther, ĕrĭs (med.), *ether.*

Affectō, āvī, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to affect;* used in passiv. morbō affectārī, *to be seized with illness.*

Affĭcĭō, fēcī, fectum, fĭcĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd. conjug., *to affect, to touch;* affectŭs, ă, um, part., *affected.*

Ăgĕr, grī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a field.*

Ăgō, ēgī, actum, ăgĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to do, to act.*

Albŭs, ă, um, adj., *white.*

Ălĭquĭs, ălĭquă, ălĭquĭd, pron. indef., *some one.*

Ălĭŭs, ălĭă, ălĭŭd (gen. ălīŭs), *another;* ălĭī...ălĭī, *some...others.*

Alnŭs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the alder.*

Ălŏē, ēs, f. subs. 1st decl., *the aloe.*

Altĕr, ĕră, ĕrum (gen. altĕrĭŭs), *one of two;* altĕr...altĕr, *the one...the other.*

Altĭŏr, ōrĭs, adj. comp., *higher;* n. altĭŭs, from altŭs.

Altissĭmŭs, ă, um, adj. superl., *highest*, from altŭs.

Altŭs, ă, um, adj., *high*, comp. altĭŏr, superl. altissĭmŭs.

Ălūmĕn, ĭnĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *alum.*

Alvŭs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the belly* (*the bowels*, med.).

Ambŏ, æ, ŏ, adj., *both.*
Ammōnĭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *ammonia.*
Ămō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st. conjug., *to love.*
Amplŭs, ă, um, adj., *full;* cochlĕārĕ amplum, *a tablespoonful* (pharm.).
Amygdălă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *the almond* (pharm.);
amygdălum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl. (classical);
also amygdălŭs ī, Linn. *almond tree* (botan.).
Ăn, conj., *whether?*
Ănĭmăl, ālĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *an animal.*
Annŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *the year.*
Antĕ, prep., *before* (accus.).
Antimonĭum, ĭī, n. subs., *antimony.*
Ăpĕrĭens, entĭs, part., used in medical sense, *aperient;*
from ăpĕrĭō, īre, v. a. 4th conjug, *to open.*
Ăpĭs, ĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a bee.*
Ăpplĭcō, āvī and ŭi, ātum, āre, 1st conjug., *to apply.*
Ăpŭd, prep., *at, near* (accus.).
Ăquă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *water.*
Ăquōsŭs, ă, um, adj., *watery.*
Argentum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *silver.*
Argentĕŭs, ă, um, adj., *silvery, of silver.*
Aromătĭcŭs, ă, ŭm, adj., *aromatic.*
Ars, artĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *art.*
Arsenĭas, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *arseniate* (med.).
Ăsellŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *the cod.*
Ăsĭnă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a she-ass;* dat. and abl. plur., ăsĭnābŭs.
Ăsĭnŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *an ass.*
Aspĕr, ĕră, ĕrum, adj., *rough.*
Ātĕr, atră, atrum, adj., *jet black.*
A.U.C., anno urbis conditæ, *in year of the building of the city.*
Auctŏr, ōrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the author.*

Audax, ācĭs, adj., *bold.*
Audĕō, ausŭs sum, audērĕ, v. a. and n. passive, 2nd conjug., *to dare* (semi-deponent).
Audĭō, īvī, ītum, īre, v. a. 4th conjug., *to hear.*
Aurantĭum, ĭi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the orange.*
Aurātŭs, ă, um, adj., *golden*; also aurantiăcŭs (Berlin Ph.), *orange-golden.*
Aurĕŭs, ă, um, adj., *golden* (classical).
Aurĭs, ĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *the ear.*
Aurum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl. *gold.*
Aut, conj., *or.*
Ăvĭs, is, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a bird.*

B.

Balnĕum, ĕī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a bath.*
Barbadensĭs, ĕ, adj., *of or from Barbadoes.*
Bĕnĕ, adv., *well.*
Benzŏas, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *benzŏate* (med.).
Bĭbō, bĭbī, bĭbĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to drink.*
Bīcarbōnas, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *bicárbonate* (chem.).
Bĭs, adv., *twice.*
Bŏnŭs, ă, um, adj., *good*; comp. mĕlĭŏr, superl. optĭmŭs.
Bōs (gen.), bŏvĭs, m. subs. irreg., *an ox.*
Bŏvīnŭs, ă, um, adj., *pertaining to an ox* (med.).
Brāchĭum, ĭī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an arm.*
Brĕvĭs, brĕvĕ, adj., *short.*

C.

Cæsar, ărĭs, 3rd decl., *Cæsar.*
Cætĕrŭs, ă, um [*or* cēt], adj., *the other, the rest*; et cētĕră, *and so forth.*
Calcăr, ārĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a spur.*
Călĭdŭs, ă, um, adj., *warm.*

Călŏmĕlas, ănos (vide page 110), m. subs., 3rd decl., *calomel*, or călŏmĕlas, n. indec. subs.
Călŏr, ōrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *heat.*
Călumbă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.), *Calumba*, or *Colombo.*
Camphŏră, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *camphor.*
Cănō, cĕcĭnī, cantum, cănĕrĕ, v. n. and a. 3rd conjug., *to sing.*
Canthărĭs, ĭdĭs, f. subs., *blister fly, a genus of beetles.*
Cantō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. frequent. 1st conjug., *to sing* (often).
Căpillŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a hair.*
Căpĭō, cēpī, captum, căpĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to take.*
Căpŭt, ĭtĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the head.*
Carbōnas, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *carbŏnate* (med.).
Cardamōmum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *cardamom.*
Cardinal Numbers, vide pp. 27–29; 117.
Carmĕn, ĭnĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a song.*
Cascărillă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.), *cascarilla.*
Cassĭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.), *cassia.*
Castănĕă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *chestnut.*
Castrum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a fort*; castră, plur., *a camp.*
Cătaplasmă, ătĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a poultice.*
Causă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a cause.*
Cĕlĕr, cĕlĕrĭs, cĕlĕrĕ, adj., *swift.*
Cērātum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a cerate.*
Chartă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a paper, i.e. powder* (med.).
Chloras, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *chlorate* (med.).
Chlorĭcŭs, ă, um, adj., *chloric* (med.).
Chloroformum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *chloroform* (med.).
Cinchōnă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *cinchona.*
Cinnămōmum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *cinnamon* (botan.).
Circā, circum, prep., *around* (accus.).
Circĭtĕr, prep., *about* (accus.).
Cis, and citrā, prep., *on this side of* (accus.).
Citras, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *citrate* (med.).

Citrĭcŭs, ă, um, adj., *citric* (chem.).
Clam, prep., *secretly, without the knowledge of* (accus. and abl.).
Claudō, clausī, clausum, claudĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to shut.*
Clāvĭs, ĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a key*; accus. clāv-em or im.
Cochlĕārĕ, ĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a spoon* (med.).
Cœnă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *supper* (*chief meal*, classic.).
Cœnō, āvī, and cœnātŭs sum, ārĕ, v. n. 1st conjug., *to sup.*
Cœpī, with perf. tenses, v. defect., *I have begun.*
Colchĭcum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *colchicum.*
Collўrĭum, ĭī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an eye lotion.*
Cōlō, āvi, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to strain* (med.).
Cŏlō, cŏlŭī, cultum, cŏlĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to cultivate.*
Colocynthĭs, ĭdĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *colocynth.*
Cŏlŏr, ōrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *colour.*
Compŏsĭtŭs, ă, um, adj., *compound.*
Concīdō, cīdī, cīsum, cīdĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to cut up, slice.*
Concĭdō, ĭdī, cĭdĕrĕ, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to fall down.*
Condō, dĭdī, ĭtum, ĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to build.*
Confectĭō, ōnĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *confection* (med.).
Congĭŭs, ĭī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a gallon.*
Cōnŏr, ārĭs, cōnātŭs sum, cōnārī, v. dep., *to attempt.*
Conservă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., (pharm.) *a conserve;*
Conservā, imper. 2nd pers., Conservō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, 1st conjug., *to keep.*
Constăt, used impersonally, *it is acknowledged* [followed by accus. and infin.]; Constō, stĭtī, stātum, and stătum, stārĕ; v. n. 1st conjug., *to stand still.*
Contrā, prep., *against, contrary to* (accus.).
Contundō, tŭdī, tūsum, tundĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to pound, bruise;* contūsŭs, ă, um, part., *pounded.*
Convălescō, lŭī, scĕrĕ, v. incept. 3rd conjug., *to get better.*
Cōpĭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *plenty;* cōpĭæ, ārum, *forces* (milit.).
Cŏquō, coxī, coctum, cŏquĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to cook* (*to boil*, med.).

Cōram, prep., *in the presence of* (abl.).
Cornū, ūs, n. subs. 4th decl., *a horn.*
Corpŭs, ŏrĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a body.*
Corrĭgō, rexī, rectum, rĭgĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to correct.*
Crās, adv., *to-morrow.*
Crētă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *chalk.*
Croton tiglĭum, gen. crotōnĭs tiglĭī (botan.).
Crūs, crūrĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the leg.*
Crystallŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a crystal.*
Cŭbĭcŭlum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a bedroom.*
Cŭbō, ŭī, ĭtum, ārĕ, v. n. 1st conjug., *to lie down;* cŭbĭtum īrĕ, *to lie asleep.*
Cūjŭs, ă, um, pron. interrog., *whose?* pron. relat., *of which?*
Cum, prep., *with* (abl.).
Cuprum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *copper.*
Cūrō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to cure.*
Currō, cŭcurrī, cursum, currĕrĕ, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to run.*
Cursō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. frequent. 1st conjug., *to run* (often).
Cўăthŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a cup* (*wineglass*, med.).
Cynosbătŏs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *rose* (obsolete).

D.

Dărĕ, infin., from dō, v. a., 1st. conjug., *to give.*
Dē, prep., *down from, from, concerning* (abl.).
Dĕă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a goddess;* dat. and abl. plur., dĕābŭs.
Dĕcĕt, dĕcŭĭt, dĕcērĕ, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it is seemly, becomes.*
Dēcoctum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a decoction* (pharm.).
Dēdĕcĕt, dēdĕcŭĭt, dēdĕcērĕ, v. n. impers., 2nd conjug., *it is unseemly, unbecoming.*
Dēfĕrō, dētŭlī, dēlātum, dēferrĕ, v. a. irreg., *to entrust, hand over* (accus. of thing, dat. of person).

Dĕindĕ, adv., *then, next.*
Dēlectăt, used impersonally, *it pleases;* dēlectō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to please.*
Dēlĭgō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to bind.*
Dēlĭgō, dēlēgī, dēlectum, dēlĭgĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to choose out, to select.*
Dens, dentĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a tooth.*
Destillātĭo, ōnĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *distillation* (med.)
Destillō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, 1st conjug., *to distil* (classical).
Dēsum, dēfŭī, dĕessĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be wanting.*
Dĕŭs, ĕī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *God;* vide for cases p. 10.
Dextĕr, ĕrā, ĕrum, and trā, trum, adj., *right.*
Dīcō, dixī, dictum, dīcĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to say, to call.*
Dĭēs, ēī, m. & f. subs., 5th decl., *a day.*
Diffĭcĭlĭs, ĕ, adj., *difficult;* comp. diffĭcĭlĭŏr, superl. diffĭcillĭmŭs.
Dĭgĭtŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a finger.*
Dignē, adv., *worthily;* comp. dignĭŭs, superl. dignissĭmē.
Digniŏr, ōrĭs, adj. comp., *more worthy;* from dignŭs.
Dignŭs, ă, um, adj., *worthy.*
Dīmĭdĭum, ĭī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the half.*
Dīrĭgō, dīrexī, dīrectum, dīrĭgĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to direct.*
Dissimĭlĭs, ĕ, adj., *unlike;* comp. dissĭmĭlĭŏr, superl. dissĭmillĭmŭs.
Dīsulphas, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *disulphate* (chem.).
Dītĭŏr, ōrĭs, adj., *richer*, comp.; from dīves, *rich.*
Dītissĭmŭs, ă, um, adj., *richest;* superl. from dīves, *rich.*
Dīves, ĭtĭs, adj., *rich;* comp. dītĭŏr, superl. dītissĭmŭs.
Dīvĭdō, vīsī, vīsum, dĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to divide.*
Dō, dĕdī, dătum, dărĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to give.*
Dŏcĕō, dŏcŭī, doctum, dŏcērĕ, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to teach.*
Dŏlĕō, ŭī, ĭtum, lērĕ, v. n. and a. 2nd conjug., *to feel pain;* also, *to grieve for, lament* (classical).
Dŏlŏr, ōrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *pain.*

Dŏmŭs, ūs, f. subs. 4th and 2nd decl., *a house;* dŏmī, *at home.*
Dōnĕc, adv., *until.*
Dosĭs, ĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a dose* (med.); accus. dosin.
Drachmă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a drachm* (med.); gen. plur. drachmûm, for drachmārum.
Dulcĭs, dulcĕ, adj., *sweet.*
Dŭŏ, æ, ŏ, num. adj., *two.*

E.

Ē or ex, prep., *out of* (abl.); ex tempŏrĕ, used adverbially, *on the instant, at the time.*
Effervescentĭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *effervescence.*
Ĕgŏ, mĕī, pers. pron., *I.*
Ĕheu, interject., *alas!*
Ēlectŭārĭum, ĭī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *electuary.*
Ēmendō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to emend.*
Emplastrum, trī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a plaster.*
En, eccĕ, interject., *lo!*
Ĕnĕmă, ătĭs, n. subs., 3rd decl., *a clyster.*
Ĕō, īvī or ĭī, ĭtum, īrĕ, v. n. irreg. 4th conjug., *to go.*
Ĕquă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a mare;* dat. and abl. plur. ĕquābŭs.
Ĕquŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a horse.*
Ergā, prep., *towards* (only of the feelings) (accus.).
Ēsŭrĭō, ītum, īrĕ, v. n. desiderative, *to be hungry, i.e., to wish to eat.*
Ĕt, conj., *and.*
Ēvānescō, ānŭi, escĕrĕ, v. n. inceptive. 3rd conjug., *to vanish away, disappear.*
Exĕō, exĭī, exĭtum, exīrĕ, v. n. and a. 4th conjug., *to go out.*
Exhĭbĕō, ŭī, ĭtum, ērĕ, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to exhibit, display.*

Expĕdĭt, used impersonally, *it is expedient ;*
expĕdĭō, īvī, and ĭī, ītum, īrĕ, v. a. 4th conjug.,
to set free, make ready, prepare.
Expĕrĭŏr, expertŭs sum, expĕrīrī, v. a. dep. 4th conjug., *to try.*
Expers, expertĭs, adj., *free from* (gen. and abl.).
Extĕrŭs, ă, um, adj., *outside ;* comp. extĕrĭŏr, superl. extrēmŭs.
Extrā, prep., *outside of* (accus.).
Extractum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an extract* (pharm.).

F.

Făcĭēs, ēī, f. subs. 5th decl., *the face.*
Făcĭlĭs, ĕ, adj., *easy ;* comp. facĭlĭŏr, superl. făcillĭmŭs.
Făcĭō, fēcī, factum, făcĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug. imper. fac., *to make.*
Fāgŭs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the beech-tree.*
Fās, n. subs. indec., *right* (*divine law ;* jūs, *human law*).
Febricŭlă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *fever* (med.).
Febrĭs, ĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a fever ;* accus. febr-em, im ;
abl. febrī.
Fel, fellĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *gall.*
Fēlix, īcĭs, adj., *happy.*
Fĕrō, tŭlī, lātum, ferrĕ, v. a. irreg., *to bear.*
Ferrum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *iron.*
Fīcŭs, ūs, f. subs. 4th decl., *a fig ;* dat. and abl. plur., fīcŭbŭs.
Fīdo, fīsŭs sum, fīdĕrĕ, v. n. passiv. 3rd conjug.,
to trust (semi-deponent).
Fīlĭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a daughter ;* dat. and abl. plur.,
fīlĭābŭs.
Fīlĭŭs, ĭī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a son ;* voc. fīlī.
Fīnĭō, fīnīvī and fīnĭī, ītum, īrĕ, v. a. 4th conjug., *to finish.*
Fīō, factŭs sum, fĭĕrī, pass. of făcĭō, *to be made, to become.*
Fistŭlă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.).
Flātŭs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *breathing* (med. *flatulence*).
Flāvŭs, ă, um, adj., *yellow.*

Flōs, flōrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a flower.*
Fœtĭdŭs, ă, um, adj., *fetid.*
Fŏlĭum, ĭī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a leaf.*
Fontānŭs, ă, um, adj., *from a fountain, or spring.*
Frāter, frātrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a brother.*
Fraxĭnŭs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the ash-tree.*
Frīgĭdŭs, ă, um, adj., *cold.*
Frŭŏr, ĕrĭs, frŭĭtŭs and fructŭs sum, frŭī, v. n. dep. 3rd conjug., *to enjoy.*
Fŭgax, ācĭs, adj., *fleeting.*
Fŭgĭō, fūgī, fŭgĭtum, fŭgĕrĕ, v. n. and a. 3rd conjug., *to flee.*
Fungŏr, ĕrĭs, functŭs sum, fungī, v. dep. 3rd conjug., *to perform, discharge.*

G.

Galbănum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl. (botan.).
Gallĭcŭs, ă, um, adj., *gallic.*
Gallŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a cock* (fem. gallīnă, æ, 1st decl., *a hen*).
Gargărismă, ătĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *gargle* (med.).
Gaudĕō, găvīsŭs sum, gaudērĕ, v. n. passiv. 2nd conjug., *to rejoice* (semi-deponent).
Gentĭānă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *gentian* (botan.).
Gĕnū, ūs, n. subs. 4th decl., *a knee.*
Glycyrrhizā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *liquorice.*
Grăcĭlĭs, ĕ, adj., *slender;* comp. grăcĭlĭŏr, superl. grăcillĭmŭs.
Grădŭs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *a step.*
Grāmĕn, ĭnĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *grass.*
Grandĭnăt, used impersonally, *it hails;* from grando, ĭnĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *hail.*
Grānum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a grain.*
Guttă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl, *a drop;* plur. (med.) guttæ, "*drops.*"

H.

Hăbĕăt, sometimes used in the sense of căpĭăt, *let him take.*
Hăbĕō, ŭī, ĭtum, bērĕ, v. a. and n. 2nd conjug., *to have.*
Haustŭs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *a draught.*
Hĕrī, adv., *yesterday.*
Hērŏdŏtŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *Herodotus.*
Hīc, hæc, hōc, pron. demons., *this* (*near me*).
Hīc, adv., *here.*
Hĭems, (hĭemps) hĭĕmĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *winter.*
Hĭrūdo, hĭrūdĭnĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a leech.*
Hōră, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *an hour.*
Hŏdĭē, adv., *to day.*
Hŏmo, ĭnĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a man.*
Hortŏr, ārĭs, hortātŭs sum, hortārī, v. a. dep., *to exhort, encourage.*
Hŭmĭlĭs, ĕ, adj., *low;* comp. hŭmĭlĭŏr, superl. hŭmillĭmŭs.
Hŭmŭs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the ground;* hŭmī, *on the ground.*
Hydrargўrum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *mercury.*
Hydras, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *hydrate* (med.).
Hydrochlōras, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *hydrochlorate* (chem.).
Hyoscyămŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *henbane* (botan.).
Hydrocyănĭcŭs, ă, um, adj., *hydrocyanic* (chem.).

I.

Ĭbĭ, adv., *there.*
Īdem, ĕădem, ĭdem, pron. defin., *the same.*
Ĭdōnĕŭs, ă, um, adj., *fit.*
Ignĭs, ĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *fire.*
Illĕ, illă, illŭd, pron. demons., *that* (*yonder*).
Immĭnŭō, ŭī, ūtum, ŭĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to diminish.*
Impĕrātor, ōrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *emperor.*
Impōnō, ŏsŭī, ŏsĭtum, nĕrĕ, v. a 3rd conjug., *to place upon.*

Imprīmīs, (*or* in prīmīs) adv., *chiefly, especially.*
Īmŭs, ă, um, adj., *lowest*, superl., from infĕrŭs.
In, prep., *in*, with abl.; *into*, with accus.
Ĭnĕō, ĭnīvī, and ĭnĭī, ĭnĭtum, ĭnīrĕ, v. a. and n. 4th conjug., *to go into, to commence.*
Infĕrĭŏr, ōrĭs, adj., *lower*, comp., from infĕrŭs.
Infĕrŭs, ă, um, adj., *lower*, comp. infĕrĭŏr, superl. infĭmŭs, and īmŭs.
Infĭmŭs, ă, um, adj., *lowest*, superl., from infĕrŭs.
Infrā, prep., *below* (accus.).
Infrĭcō, cŭī, ctum, and cātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to rub in.*
Infūsō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to infuse* (med.).
Infūsum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an infusion* (pharm.).
Ingens, ingentĭs, adj., *large.*
Ingentĭŏr, ōrĭs, adj. comp., *greater;* from ingens.
Inquam, v. defect., *I say;* inquĭs, inquĭt, inquĭmŭs, inquĭunt.
Inspissō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to inspissate, thicken* (med.).
Insum, infŭī, ĭnessĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be in or upon.*
Intĕr, prep., *between, among* (accus.).
Interdum, adv., *sometimes, now and then, meanwhile.*
Intĕrĕō, intĕrĭī, intĕrĭtum, intĕrīrĕ, v. n. 4th conjug., *to perish.*
Intersum, fŭī, essĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be present at, take part in.*
Intĕrŭs, ă, um, adj., *inside;* comp. intĕrĭŏr, superl. intĭmŭs.
Intĭmē, adv., *intimately, very well.*
Intrā, prep., *inside of, within* (accus.).
Invādō, sī sum, dĕrĕ, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to come on, attack.*
Involvō, vī, vŏlūtum, vĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to roll in.*
Iōdĭdum, ī, n. subs., *iodide.*

It is generally agreed to make these nouns in ĭdum short: there is no classical authority.

Ipĕcăcuanhă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.).
Ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsum, pron. defin., *self;* ipsissĭmŭs, *the very same.*

Ĭs, ĕă, ĭd, pron. demons., *he, she, it, that.*
Istĕ, istă, istŭd, pron. demons., *that* (*near you*).
Ĭtĕr, ĭtĭnĕrĭs, n. subs. irreg. 3rd decl., *a journey.*

J.

Jamäĭcensĭs, ĕ, adj., *of or belonging to Jamaica.*
Jĕcur, jĕcŏrĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the liver.*
Jūlĭŭs, ĭī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *July.*
Jūnĭŭs, ĭī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *June.*
Jūpĭtĕr, Jŏvĭs, m. subs. irreg. (also Juppĭtĕr).
Jŭvĕnĭs, adj., *young;* used as subs., comp. jūnĭŏr; for comp. and superl., nātū mĭnŏr and mĭnĭmŭs.
Juxtā, prep., *near, hard by, next to* (accus.).

L.

Lăbŏr, ōrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *labour.*
Lābŏr, lapsŭs sum, lābī, v. n. dep. 3rd conjug., *to glide by.*
Lac, lactĭs, n. subs., 3rd decl., *milk;* accus. lactem.
Lăpĭs, ĭdĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a stone.*
Lātŭs, ă, um, adj., *broad.*
Lătŭs, ĕrĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the side.*
Laxatīvŭs, ă, um, adj., *laxative* (med.).
Lĕgō, lēgī, lectum, lĕgĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conj., *to read.*
Lēnĭs, ĕ, adj., *gentle, gradual.*
Lēnĭtīvŭs, ă, um, adj., *lenitive* (med.); from lēnĭs, *mild, gentle.*
Lĕvĭs, lĕvĕ, adj., *light;* lēvis, lēvĕ, adj., *smooth.*
Lībĕr, ĕră, ĕrum, adj., *free;* lībĕrī, plur., *children.*
Lĭbĕr, brī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a book.*
Lĭbĕt, lĭbŭĭt, and lĭbĭtum est, lĭbērĕ, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it pleases.*
Lībră, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a pound.*
Lĭcĕt, lĭcŭĭt, and lĭcĭtum est, lĭcērĕ, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it is lawful, it is allowed.*

Lignum. ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *wood.*
Limōn, ōnĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *lemon.*
Lĭnĭmentum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a liniment.*
Lĭquĕt, lĭquērĕ, v. n. impers. 2nd conj., *it is clear.*
Lĭquĭdŭs, ă, um, adj., *liquid.*
Lĭquor, lĭqūorĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a fluid.*
Lŏquŏr, ĕrĭs, lŏcūtŭs sum, lŏquī, v. n. and a. dep. 3rd conjug., *to speak.*
Lōtĭo, ōnĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a lotion* (med.).
Lūdō, lūsī, lūsum, lūdĕrĕ, v. a. and n. 3rd conjug., *to play.*
Lūnă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *the moon.*
Lux, lūcĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *light.*
Lyttă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *Spanish fly* (med.).

M.

Mācĕrō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to macerate.*
Măgĭs, adv., *more.*
Măgistĕr, trī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a master.*
Magnēsĭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *magnesia* (chem.).
Magnĭtūdo, ĭnĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *size.*
Magnŭs, ă, um, adj., *great;* comp. mājŏr, superl. maxĭmŭs.
Mājŏr, ōrĭs, adj., *greater,* comp., from magnŭs, *great.*
Mălĕ, adv., *ill.*
Mālō, mālŭī, mallĕ, v. a. irreg., *to have rather, to prefer.*
Mălŭs, ă, um, adj., *bad.*
Mālŭs, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *an apple-tree.*
Mānĕ, n. indec. subs., used adverbially, *in the morning.*
Massă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a mass* (med., applied to pills).
Mātĕr, matrĭs, f. subs., 3rd decl., *a mother.*
Maxĭmē, adv., *most.*
Maxĭmŭs, ă, um, adj. *greatest,* superl., from magnŭs, *great.*
Mĕdĭcāmentum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a medicine, a drug.*

Mĕdĭŭs, ă, um, adj., *intermediate;* cochlĕārĕ mĕdĭum, *a dessertspoonful* (pharm.).
Mĕlĭŏr, ōrĭs, adj. comp., *better;* n. mĕlĭŭs., from bŏnŭs.
Mensĭs, ĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a month.*
Menthă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *mint* (botan.).
Mercŭrĭŭs, ĭī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *mercury;* voc. mercŭrī.
Mĕrīdĭēs, m. subs. 5th decl., *noon.*
Mētĭŏr, īrĭs, mensŭs sum, mētīrī, v. a. dep. 4th conjug., *to measure.*
Mĕŭs, ă, um, pron. possess., *mine;* voc. mî.
Mĭnĭmum, ī, n. subs. (med.) 2nd decl., *a minim,* derived from mĭnĭmum, *the least.*
Mĭnĭmŭs, ă, um, adj., *smallest,* superl., from parvŭs, *small.*
Mĭnistĕr, trī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a servant.*
Mĭnŏr, ōrĭs, adj., *smaller,* comp., from parvŭs, *small.*
Miscĕō, miscŭī, mistum or mixtum, miscērĕ, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to mix;* imper. miscē, *mix thou.*
Mĭsĕr, ĕră, ĕrum, adj., *wretched.*
Mĭsĕrĕŏr, mĭsĕrĭtŭs sum (and mĭsertŭs), mĭsĕrērī, v. dep. 2nd conjug., *to pity.*
Mĭsĕrĕt or mĭsĕrētŭr, mĭsĕrĭtum est, mĭsĕrērĕ, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it excites pity.*
Mistūră, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a mixture* (med.).
Mītĭs, mītĕ, adj., *mild.*
Mittō, mīsī, missum, mittĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to send.*
Mŏdŏ, adv., *only.*
Mŏdŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *manner, way.*
Mollĭs, ĕ, adj., *soft.*
Mŏnĕō, mŏnŭī, mŏnĭtum, mŏnērĕ, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to advise.*
Morbŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *disease;* morbō affectārī, *to be seized with illness.*
Mŏrĭŏr, mortŭŭs sum, mŏrī, v. dep. 3rd conjug., *to die.*
Morphĭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *morphia* (chem.).

Morrhŭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *cod.*
Mors, mortĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *death.*
Mōrŭs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *mulberry tree.*
Mucĭlāgo, ĭnĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *mucilage* (med.).
Multŭs, ă, um, adj., *much;* comp. plūs, superl. plūrĭmŭs.
Mūtō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to change.*
Myrrhă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *myrrh.*

N.

Nam, conj., *for.*
Nātū mājŏr, *elder;* nātū maxĭmŭs, *eldest*
Nātū mĭnŏr, *younger;* nātū mĭnĭmŭs, *youngest* } idiomatic.
Nātūră, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *nature.*
Nĕ, interrog. part., enclitic, lĕgisnĕ, *dost thou read?*
Nē, adv. and conjug., *lest.*
Nĕfās, n. subs. indec., *wrong* (*contrary to divine law*).
Nēquam, adj., *worthless;* comp. nēquĭŏr, superl. nēquissĭmŭs.
Nēquĭŏr, ōrĭs, adj., *more worthless*, comp., from nēquam, *worthless.*
Nēquissĭmŭs, ă, um, adj., *most worthless*, superl., from nēquam, *worthless.*
Neutĕr, neutră, neutrum, adj. (gen. neutrĭŭs), *neither of the two.*
Nĭgĕr, ră, rum, adj., *black.*
Nĭhil, n. subs. indec., *nothing* (contracted, *nīl.*)
Nĭmĭs, adv., *too much.*
Ningĭt, used impersonally, *it snows;* from ningō, nxit, gĕrĕ, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to snow.*
Nĭsĭ, conj, *unless.*
Nītras, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *nitrate* (chem.).
Nītrōsŭs, ă, um, adj., *nitrous* (chem.).
Nōlō, nōlŭī, nollĕ, v. irreg., *to be unwilling.*
Nōmĕn, ĭnĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a name.*
Nostĕr, stră, strum, pronom. adj., *our.*
Nŏtō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to mark, note, observe.*

Nox, noctĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *night.*
Nullŭs, ă, um, adj., *none.*
Num, adv. interrog. part., *whether?*
Numerals, vide pp. 27–29; 117.
Nusquam, adv., *nowhere.*
Nux, nŭcĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a nut.*
Nycthēmĕrum, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a night and a day, i.e. twenty-four hours.*

O.

Ŏb, prep., *on account of* (accus.).
Ŏbĕō, ŏbīvī and ŏbĭī, ŏbĭtum, ŏbīrĕ, v. n. and a. 4th conjug., *to meet* (*to meet death, i.e.*, ŏbīrĕ, *to die*).
Oblīquŭs, ă, um, adj., *oblique* (grammat. indirect.).
Obsum, obfŭī, (sometimes offŭī) ŏbessĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be against, to injure.*
Octārĭŭs, ĭī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a pint.*
Ŏcŭlŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *an eye.*
Ŏdor, ŏdōrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a scent.*
Ŏlĕum, ĕī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *oil.*
Ŏlīvă, æ, fem. subs. 1st decl., *the olive.*
Omnĭs, ĕ, adj., *all, every.*
Ŏpĕrŏr, ātŭs sum, ārī, v. n. dep. 1st conjug., *to work, to operate.*
Ŏpĭum, ĭī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *opium* (in sing. only).
Ŏportĕt, ŏportŭĭt, ŏportērĕ, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it behoves* (*one ought*).
Optĭmŭs, ă, um, adj., *best, superb*, superl.; from bŏnŭs, *good.*
Ŏpŭs, ĕrĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a work;* ŏpŭs, *denoting necessity*, n. indecl.
Ōrātĭo, ōnĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *speech, oration.*
Ordinal Numbers, vide pp. 27–28; 117.
Ŏrĭŏr, ortŭs sum, orīrī, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to rise.*
Ornŭs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *mountain ash.*
Ŏvĭs, ĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a sheep.*

P.

Pallescō, pallŭī, scĕre, v. n. incept. 3rd conjug., *to turn pale;* from pallĕō, ērĕ, v. n. 2nd conjug., *to be pale.*
Pār, părĭs, adj., *equal.*
Părens, părentĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a parent.*
Părō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to prepare.*
Paroxysmŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., (med.) *paroxysm.*
Pars, partĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a part.*
Partĭŏr, īrĭs, partītŭs sum, partīrī, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to share.*
Parvŭlŭs, ă, um, adj, *small;* dimin. from parvŭs.
Parvŭs, ă, um, adj., *small;* comp. mĭnŏr, superl. mĭnĭmŭs.
Pătĕr, patrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a father.*
Pătĭŏr, passŭs sum, pătī, v. dep. 3rd conjug., *to suffer.*
Pauxillum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a little.*
Pectŭs, ŏrĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the breast* (med. *the chest*).
Pējŏr, ōrĭs, adj. comp., *worse;* n. pējŭs. from mălŭs.
Pĕlăgŭs, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the open sea.*
Pendens, pendentĭs, particip., *weighing.*
Pendĕō, pĕpendī, pensum, pendērĕ, v. n. 2nd conjug., *to hang.*
Pĕnĕs, prep., *in the power of* (accus.).
Pĕr, prep., *through, during* (accus.).
Pĕrĕō, pĕrĭī, pĕrītum, pĕrīrĕ, v. n. 4th conjug., *to perish.*
Persistō, stĭtī, stĕre, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to continue, persist.*
Pēs, pĕdĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a foot.*
Pessĭmŭs, ă, um, adj., *worst;* superl. from mălŭs, *bad.*
Pharmăcopœiă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl.
Phosphas, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *phosphate* (med.).
Phosphŏrĭcŭs, ă, um, adj., *phosphoric* (chem.).
Pĭgĕt, pĭgŭĭt, and pĭgĭtum est, pĭgērĕ, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it vexes.*
Pĭlŭlă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a pill* (med.).
Pĭpĕrĭtă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *peppermint* (botan.).

Pĭrŭs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the pear-tree.*
Plăcĕt, plăcŭĭt, or plăcĭtum est, plăcērĕ, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it pleases;* plăcŭĭt (historical), *it was ordered.*
Plŭĭt, used impersonally, *it rains;* from plŭō, plŭī, or plūvī, plŭĕrĕ, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to rain.*
Plumbum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *lead.*
Plūrĭmŭs, ă, um, adj., *most;* superl. from multŭs, *much.*
Plūs, plūrĭs, adj., *more;* comp. from multŭs, *much.*
Pŏdŏphyllum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *podophyllum* (botan.).
Pœnĭtĕt, pœnĭtŭĭt, pœnĭtērĕ, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it causes sorrow, it repents me.*
Pollex, ĭcĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the thumb.*
Ponděrōsŭs, ă, um, adj., *heavy;* from pondŭs, ĕrĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a weight.*
Pōnĕ, prep., *behind* (accus.).
Pōpŭlŭs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the poplar.*
Pŏpŭlŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *the people.*
Possum, pŏtŭī, possĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be able.*
Post, prep., *after* (accus.).
Postĕā, adv., *afterwards.*
Postĕrŭs, ă, um, adj., *behind;* comp. postĕrĭŏr, superl. postrēmŭs and postŭmŭs.
Pŏtassă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *potash* (med. in sing. only).
Pŏtĭŏr, īrĭs, pŏtītŭs, sum pŏtīrī, v. n. dep. 4th conjug., *to obtain possession of.*
Præ, prep., *before, in comparison with* (abl.).
Præcĭpĭō, cēpī, ceptum, ĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to direct, advise.*
Præpărō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to prepare.*
Præsum, præfŭī, præessĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be before, to preside; take the lead;* pres. particip. præsens, præsentĭs.
Prætĕr, prep., *beside* (accus.).
Prandĕō, prandī, and pransŭs sum, prandērĕ, v. n. and a. 2nd conjug., *to dine.*

Prandĭum, ĭī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *dinner* (classical).
Prīmŭs, ă, um, adj. superl., *first.*
Prĭŏr, ōrĭs, adj. comp., *former;* n., prĭŭs.
Prō, prep., *before, for, on behalf of* (abl.); prō rē nātā, used adverbially, *occasionally.*
Prŏpĕ, prep., *near* (accus.).
Prŏpĭŏr, ōrĭs, adj. comp., *nearer;* n., prŏpĭŭs.
Proptĕr, prep., *on account of* (accus.).
Prorsŭs, adv., *entirely.*
Prōsum, prōfŭī, prōdessĕ, v. n. irreg., takes d before e; prōsum, prōdĕs, prōdest, *to be useful to, to benefit.*
Proximŭs, ă, um, adj. superl., *nearest.*
Prūnŭs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the plum-tree.*
Pŭdĕt, pŭdŭĭt or pŭdĭtum est, pŭdērĕ, v. n. imp. 2nd conjug., *it shames.*
Pŭĕr, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a boy.*
Pulchĕr, pulchră, pulchrum, adj., *beautiful* (also pulcĕr).
Pulmo, pulmōnĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a lung.*
Pulpă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *pulp.*
Pulvĭs, pulvĕrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a powder.*
Pūrĭfĭcātŭs, ă, um, part., *purified.*
Pūrĭfĭcō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to purify.*

Q.

Quā, adv., *which way?*
Quæsō, *I entreat;* quæsŭmŭs (*we entreat*), v. defect.
Quālĭs, ĕ, pron. adj., *what sort?*
Quamdĭū, adv., *how long?*
Quandō, adv., *when?*
Quantĭtas, ātĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *quantity.*
Quantŭs, ă, um, adj., *how much?*
Quartŭs, ă, um, ord. num. adj., *the fourth.*
Quătĕr, adv., *four times.*

Quĕ, enclitic conj., *and* (joined to previous word).

Quercŭs, ūs, f. subs. 4th decl., *an oak;* dat. and abl. plur. quercŭbŭs.

Quī, quæ, quŏd, pron. rel., *who* or *which.*

Quīcumquĕ, quæcumquĕ, quodcumquĕ, pron. rel., *whosoever, whatsoever* (or quīcunquĕ).

Quīdam, quædam, quiddam (quoddam), pron. indef., *a certain one.*

Quĭēs, ētĭs, f. subs. 5th decl., *quiet sleep* (med.).

Quīn, conj., *but that* (with subj.).

Quīnĭă, æ, and quīnă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *quinine* (med.).

Quinquĭēs, adv., *five times.*

Quĭs or quī, quæ, quĭd or quŏd, pron. interrog., *who? which? what?*

Quisnam, quidnam, quīnam, quænam, quodnam, pron. interrog., *who? what?*

Quisquĕ, quæquĕ, quicquĕ (quodquĕ), pron. indef., *each.*

Quisquis, quidquid (and quicquid), pron. indef., *whosoever, whatsoever.*

Quīvīs, quævīs, quidvīs (quodvīs), pron. indef., *any you will.*

Quō, adv., *whither?*

Quŏt, indec. adj., *how many?*

Quŏusque, adv., *how far?*

R.

Rādix, rādīcĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a root.*

Răpĭō, răpŭī, raptum, răpĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to seize.*

Rārō, adv., *seldom*, comp. rārĭŭs, superl. rārissĭmē.

Rārŭs, ă, um, adj., *rare.*

Rĕcĭpĭō, cēpī, ceptum, cĭpĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to receive, to take.*

Rĕdĕō, rĕdĭī, rĕdĭtum, rĕdīrĕ, v. n. 4th conjug., *to return.*

Rĕfĕrō, rĕtŭlī (and rett.), rĕlātum, rĕferrĕ, v. a. irreg. 3rd conjug., *to put back, relegate.*

Rĕgō, rexī, rectum, rĕgĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to rule.*

Rējĭcĭō, ēcī, ectum, cĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to reject.*
Rĕpĕtō, īvī and ĭī, ītum, ĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug.,
to repeat, recommence.
Rēs, rĕi, f. subs. 5th decl., *a thing.*
Rēsīnă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *resin.*
Rētĕ, ĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a net.*
Rex, rēgĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a king.*
Rhēum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *rhubarb.*
Rhœas, ădos, 3rd decl., *red poppy* (botan.).
Rōmānŭs, ă, um, adj., *Roman.*
Rŏsă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a rose.*
Rŏtundŭs, ă, um, adj., *round.*
Rursŭs, adv., *again.*

S.

Sacchărum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *sugar.*
Sæpĕ, adv., *often.*
Sal, sălĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *salt.*
Sălūbĕr, sălubrĭs, sălubrĕ, adj., *healthful.*
Sapō, ōnĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *soap.*
Sarsăpărillă, æ, } f. subs. 1st decl., *sarsaparilla.*
Sarzä, æ, }
Sāturnŭs, ī., *lead* (old chem.).
Scammonĭum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl. (gum, resin),
and scammonĭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., (plant) *scammony.*
Scĭō, scīvī, scītum, scīrĕ, v. a. 4th conjug., *to know.*
Scrūpŭlŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a scruple* (med.).
Sē, sēsē, pron. reflex., *himself, herself, itself.*
Sĕcundum, prep., *following, in accordance with* (accus.).
Sĕd, conj., *but.*
Sĕmĕl, adv., *once.*
Sēmen, ĭnĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a seed.*
Sempĕr, adv., *always.*
Sĕnātŭs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *the senate.*

Sĕnex, sĕnĭs, m. subs. irreg., *an old man.*
Sĕnex, sĕnĭs, adj., *old*, comp. sĕnĭŏr; for comp. and superl. nātū mājŏr and maxĭmŭs.
Sēpărātim, adv., *separately.*
Sēpōnō, pŏsŭī, pŏsĭtum, pōnĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to lay aside* (*allow to settle*, med.).
Sĕqŭor, ĕrĭs, sĕcūtŭs sum, sĕquī, v. a. dep. 3rd conjug., *to follow.*
Sesquĭcarbonas, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., (med.) *sesquicarbonate.*
Sextŭs, ă, um, num. ord. adj., *sixth.*
Sī, conj., *if.*
Signō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to sign, describe.*
Sĭmĭlĭs, ĕ, adj., *like*, comp. sĭmĭlĭŏr, superl. sĭmillĭmŭs.
Sĭmŭl, adv., *together.*
Sĭnĕ, prep., *without* (abl.).
Singŭlŭs, ă, um, adj., *single, each.*
Sĭtĭs, ĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *thirst* (only in sing.), accus. sĭtim, abl. sĭtī.
Sōdă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *soda* (med.).
Sŏlĕō, sŏlĭtŭs sum, sŏlērĕ, v. n. pass. 2nd conjug., *to be accustomed* (semi-deponent).
Sōlŭs, ă, um, adj., *alone.*
Solvō, solvī, sŏlūtum, solvĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to loosen.*
Somnŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *sleep.*
Spēs, ĕi, f. subs. 5th decl., *hope.*
Spīrĭtŭs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *spirit* (med.).
Spissō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to thicken.*
Spontĕ, f. subs. defect., *by one's own choice.*
Stannum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *tin.*
Stătim, adv., *immediately.*
Stătŭs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *state, condition.*
Sternum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the breast-bone*, hence the chest (med.).
Stibĭum, ĭī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *antimony.*

Styrax, styrăcĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *storax*. Gender doubtful. Dioscorides has been followed.

Suādĕō, suāsī, suāsum, suādērĕ, v. n. and a. 2nd conjug., *to advise, urge.*

Sŭb, prep., *up to, under, beneath*, of time, *about* (acc. or abl.).

Sŭbindĕ, adv., *frequently.*

Submurĭas, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *sub-chloride* (chem.).

Subsum, (perf. none) sŭbessĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be under, to be near.*

Subtĕr, prep., *under, beneath* (acc. or abl.).

Succŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *juice.*

Sulphas, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *sulphate* (med.).

Sulphŭr, ŭrĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *sulphur.*

Sulphŭrētum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *sulphuret;* also, sulphurātŭs, ă, um, adj. (chem.).

Sulphurĭcŭs, ă, um, adj., *sulphuric* (med.).

Sum, ĕs, fŭī, fŭtūrŭs, essĕ, v. auxil., *to be.*

Summŭs, ă, um, adj., *the highest, last*, superl. from sŭpĕrŭs, *upper;* often, *greatest* or *utmost;* summā dīlĭgentĭā.

Sŭpellex, sŭpellectĭlĭs, f. subs. irreg., *furniture.*

Sŭpĕr, prep., *over* (acc. or abl.).

Sŭpĕrĭŏr, ōrĭs, adj., *upper*, comp. from sŭpĕrŭs.

Sŭpersum, sŭperfŭī, sŭperessĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be over, to remain, to survive.*

Sŭpĕrŭs, ă, um, adj., *upper*, comp. sŭpĕrĭŏr, superl. suprēmŭs *or* summŭs.

Suprā, prep., *above* (accus.).

Suprēmŭs, ă, um, adj., *highest, last*, superl. from sŭpĕrŭs, *upper.*

Sŭŭs, ă, um, pron. posses., *his, her, its, their own.*

Syrūpŭs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *syrup.*

T.

Tăbernă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a shop.*

Tăbŭlă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a table.*

Tædĕt, (pertæsum est), tædērĕ, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it disgusts, wearies.*
Tālĭs, ĕ, adj., *such.*
Tantŭs, ă, um, adj., *so much.*
Tăraxăcum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *taraxacum.*
Tartarĭcus, ă, um, adj., *tartaric* (chem.).
Tartras, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *tartrate* (med.).
Tempŭs, ŏrĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *time;* also, *the temple* (forehead), generally plur. tempŏră.
Tĕnax, ācĭs, adj., *tenacious.*
Tĕnĕr, ĕră, ĕrum, adj., *tender.*
Tĕnŭs, prep., *reaching to, as far as* (abl.) (put after governed word).
Tĕr, adv., *thrice.*
Thōrax, ācĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the chest, thorax.*
Tinctūră, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a tincture* (med.).
Tŏnăt, used impersonally, *it thunders;* from tŏnō, ŭī, tŏnārĕ, v. n. and a. 1st conjug., *to thunder.*
Tŏt, indec. adj., *so many.*
Tōtŭs, ă, um, adj., *whole* (the).
Trăgăcanthă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *tragacanth.*
Trans, prep., *across* (accus.).
Transĕō, ĭī, transĭtum, transīrĕ, v. n. and a. 4th conjug. *to cross over.*
Trēs, trĭum, *three.*
Tū, tŭī, pers. pron., *thou.*
Tussĭs, ĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a cough;* acc. tussim, abl. tussī.
Tŭŭs, ă, um, pron. poss., *thine.*

U.

Ŭbĭ, adv., *where?*
Ullŭs, ă, um, adj., *any.*
Ulmŭs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the elm.*

Ultĕrĭŏr, ōrĭs, adj. comp., *further.*
Ultĭmŭs, ă, um, adj., superl., *furthest.*
Ultrā, prep., *on the farther side of* (acc.).
Ūnā, adv., *together with.*
Uncĭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *an ounce.*
Undĕ, adv., *whence?*
Unguentum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *ointment.*
Ūnŭs, ă, um, adj., *one.*
Urbs, urbĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a city.*
Urgĕō, ursī, urgērĕ, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to press, oppress.*
Ūsŭs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *use.*
Ŭt, conj., *as, so that* (with subjunct.).
Ūtĕr, utră, utrum, adj. (gen. utrĭus), *which of the two.*
Ūtŏr, ĕrĭs, ūsŭs sum, ūtī, v. dep. 3rd conj., *to use.*
Utrum, adv. interrog. part., *whether?*

V.

Valdē, adv., *greatly.*
Valerianas, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *valerianate* (med.).
Vĕ, enclitic. conj., *or* (joined to previous word).
Vĕl, conj., *or.*
Vēnă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a vein.*
Vĕnēnum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *poison.*
Vērātrĭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *veratria;* vērātrum (botan.).
Vĕrĕŏr, ērĭs, vĕrĭtŭs sum, vĕrērī, v. a. and n. dep. 2nd conjug., *to fear.*
Versŭs, prep., *towards* (place or direction) (put after governed word; acc.).
Vĕrū, ūs, n. subs. 4th decl., *a spit.*
Vescŏr, ĕrĭs, vescī, v. n. dep. 3rd conjug., *to eat.*
Vēsicatōrĭus, ă, um, adj., *pertaining to a blister.*
Vespĕr, ĕrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the evening;* vespĕrĕ or vespĕrī, *in the evening.*

Vestĕr, strā, strum, pronom. adj., *your.*
Vĕterrĭmŭs, ă, um, adj. superl., *oldest;* from vĕtŭs.
Vĕtŭs, ĕrĭs, adj., *old;* plur., vĕtĕrēs, vĕtĕrum, *the ancients.*
Vĭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *the way.*
Vĭcēs, f. subs. defect., vĭcem, vĭcĕ, vĭcēs, vĭcĭbŭs, *time, times;*
lit., *changes;* ăd trēs vĭcēs, *three times successively;*
vĭcĕ used adverbially; *instead of.*
Vĭdēlĭcĕt, adv., *to wit.*
Vĭdĕō, vīdī, vīsum, vĭdērĕ, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to see.*
Vĭdĕŏr, vīsūs sum, vĭdērī, from vĭdĕō, used as a deponent,
to appear, to seem.
Vīnum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *wine.*
Vĭr, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a man.*
Vīrŭs, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *poison.*
Vīs, acc. vim, abl. vī, f. subs. irreg., *strength.*
Vītă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *life.*
Vīvō, vīxī, victum, vīvĕrĕ, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to live.*
Vīvŭs, ă, um, adj., *alive.*
Vŏcō, āvī, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to call.*
Vŏlō, vŏlŭī, vellĕ, v. irreg. defect., *to be willing, to wish;*
pres. part. vŏlens.
Vŏmĭcŭs, ă, um, adj., *producing sickness,*
Nux vŏmĭcă (botan.).
Vŏmĭtŭs, ūs, m. subs, 4th decl., *vomiting.*
Vulgō, adv., *commonly.*
Vulgŭs, ī, n. subs. (sometimes m.), *the multitude*
Vulnŭs, ĕrĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a wound.*

Z.

Zingĭbĕr, ĕrĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *ginger.*

Butler & Tanner, The Selwood Printing Works, Frome, and London.

A

CATALOGUE OF PUBLICATIONS

BY

BAILLIÈRE, TINDALL, & COX,

IN

MEDICINE, SURGERY,

AND ALLIED SCIENCES,

VETERINARY MEDICINE AND SURGERY,

AND IN

SCIENCE AND ART.



LONDON:
20, KING WILLIAM STREET, STRAND.
[PARIS: MADRID.]
1881.



ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF AUTHORS.

PAGE

ABERCROMBIE (J.) On Tetany in Young Children 14
ADAMS (W.) Deformities (in Gant's Surgery) 26
AMORY (R.) Translation of Kuss' and Duval's Physiology... 25
ANDERSON (M. F.) Phosphates in Nutrition 15
ANNANDALE (Thos.) Abstracts of Surgical Principles 27
ATKINSON (W. B.) Therapeutics of Gynæcology and Obstetrics 24

BAKER (Benson) How to Feed an Infant 24
BARNES (Robt.) Diseases of Women (in Gant's Surgery) 24
BARTLEY (R. T. H.) Companion to the Visiting List 25
BELL (J). Manual of Surgical Operations 27
BELLAMY (E.) Text-book of Anatomical Plates 9
BERNARD (Claude) and HUETTE'S Text-book of Operative Surgery 26
BLACK (C). Atlas of the Organs of Generation (Male) 11
BLACKLEY (C. H.) Hay Fever, its Causes and Treatment 19
BLAKE (Carter) Translation of Fau's Anatomy for Artists 11
BROCHARD (J.) Practical Guide for the Young Mother.. 24
BROWN (George) The Student's Case-book 13
——— Aids to Anatomy..... 9
——— Aids to Surgery 26
BROWNE (Balfour) Mental Responsibility and Disease 13
BROWNE (Lennox) The Throat and its Diseases..... 28
——— Forms for taking Throat and Aural Cases 13
——— Movable Atlas of the Throat and Tongue 10
——— Movable Atlas of the Ear and Teeth 17
BURNESS (A. G.) The Specific Action of Drugs..... 17
BURNETT (S. M.) The Examination of the Eyes 17

CAMERON (Chas. A.) Manual of Hygiene and Public Health 20
——— On Disease Prevention 20
CARTER (R. Brudenell) Training of the Mind..... 22
CASSELLS (J. Patterson) Translation of Politzer's Diseases of the Ear 17
——— The Auriscope, a Handbook of Aural Diagnosis 17
——— Clinical Aural Surgery 17
——— Deafmutism and the Education of the Deaf mute 16
CHARCOT (J. M.) Bright's Disease of the Kidneys..... 20
CLARKE (E. H.) The Building of a Brain 12
COCKLE (John), Contributions to Cardiac Pathology 19
——— Insufficiency of the Aortic Valves..... 19
COHNHEIM (Prof.) On the Contagiousness of Consumption..... 15
COLES (Oakley) The Dental Student's Note Book 27
COLLENETTE (C.) Chemical Tables..... 13
CULLIMORE (D.H.) Consumption as a Contagious Disease..... 15
CUNNINGHAM (D. J.) The Dissector's Guide 17

DARLING (W.) Anatomography, or Graphic Anatomy 9
——— The Essentials of Anatomy 9
DELAFIELD (F.) Handbook of Post Mortems 26
DENNIS (Hy. J.) Second-Grade Perspective Drawing..... 11
——— Third-Grade PerspectiveDrawing 11
DICKINSON (J.) The Tonic Treatment of Gout 19
——— Suppressed Gout 19
——— Tropical Debility..... 16

PAGE

DOLAN (T. M.) Nature and Treatment of Hydrophobia 19
DOWNES (A. H.) Typhoid Fever and Allied Diseases 18
DOWSE (T. Stretch) Neuralgia; its Nature and Treatment 23
——— Syphilis of the Brain and Spinal Cord 12
——— Skin Diseases from Nervous Affections 26
——— Brain Exhaustion 12
——— Movable Atlas of the Brain 10
DRYSDALE (John) The Protoplasmic Theory of Life 27
——— Life and the Equivalence of Force 27
——— Germ Theories of Infectious Diseases 27
DUFFEY (G. F.) Text-book of Materia Medica and Pharmacy 21
DUVAL (M.) Text-book of Physiology 25

EVANS (C. W. De Lacy) Can We Prolong Life? 27

FAU (J.) Artistic Anatomy of the Human Body 11
——— Anatomy of the External forms of Man 11
FEARNLEY (W.) Text-book for the Examination of Horses 29
——— Lessons in Horse Judging 29
FISHER. Hints for Hospital Nurses 23
FLAXMAN (J.) Elementary Anatomical Studies for Artists 11
FLEMING (G.) Text-book of Veterinary Obstetrics 29
——— Text-book of Veterinary Pathology 29
——— Veterinary Sanitary Science and Police 29
——— Practical Horse-Shoeing 29
——— Animal Plagues, their History, Nature and Treatment 29
——— Contagious Diseases of Animals 29
——— Manual of Veterinary Surgery 29
——— Nature and Treatment of Hydrophobia 19
FLINT (Austin) Essays on Conservative Medicine 22
FOTHERGILL (Milner) Aids to Diagnosis (Semeiological) 16
——— Aids to Rational Therapeutics 28
——— The Physiologist in the Household 28

GANT (F. J.) Text-book of the Science and Practice of Surgery 26
——— Guide to the Examinations at the College of Surgeons 17
GOODELL (Wm.) Lessons in Gynæcology and Obstetrics 24
GORDON (Chas.) Our Trip to Burmah 13
——— Life on the Gold Coast 9
——— Lessons in Military Hygiene and Surgery 19
——— Experiences of an Army Surgeon in India 20
——— Notes on the Hygiene of Cholera 15
——— A Manual of Sanitation 20
GORE (Albert A.) Our Services Under the Crown 23
——— Medical History of African Campaigns 9
GRAY. The Pocket Gray, or Anatomist's Vade-Mecum 9
GRIFFITHS (W. H.) Text-book of Materia Medica and Pharmacy 21
——— Posological Tables 25
——— A System of Botanical Analysis 12

HALTON (R. J.) Short Lectures on Sanitary Subjects 20
HARRIS (C. J.) The Physiology of Intestinal Obstruction 25
HARRIS (Vincent) Manual for the Physiological Laboratory 25
HARTMANN (Prof.) On Deafmutism, Translation by Dr. Cassells 17
HEMMING (W. D.) Aids to Examinations 17
——— Aids to Forensic Medicine 18
——— Tinnitus Aurium 17
——— Otorrhœa 17
HILL (J. W.) Management and Diseases of the Dog 30

PAGE

HILL (J.) The Diseases of the Ox, Causes, Symptoms and Treatment 30
HIME (T. W.) Cholera: How to Prevent and Resist It 15
HOGG (Jabez) The Cure of Cataract 18
——— The Impairment of Vision from Shock 18
HOGG (Jabez) Parasitic, or Germ Theory of Disease 27
HOWE (J. W.) The Breath, and Diseases which give it a Fœtid Odour 13
HUETTE (Chas.) Text-book of Operative Surgery 26
HYSLOP (W.) Sermons for Hospitals, Gaols, Asylums, etc. 23

JACOB (A. H.) The General Medical Council 22
JAMES (M. P.) Laryngoscopy and Rhinoscopy in Throat Diseases 28
JUKES-BROWNE (A. J.) Palæontology (in Penning's Field Geology) 18

KENNEDY (Hy.) An Essay on Fatty Heart 19
KINGZETT (C. T.) Nature's Hygiene 20
KUSS (E.) Manual of Physiology 25

LAFFAN (T.) The Medical Profession of the United Kingdom (Second Carmichael Prize Essay) 22
LANDOLT (Prof.) The Examination of the Eyes 17
LEONARD (H. C.) The Hair in Health and Disease 19
LETHEBY (Hy.) A Treatise on Food 18
——— The Sewage Question 26
LOWNE (B. T.) Aids to Physiology 25
LUNN (C.) The Philosophy of Voice 30

MACBRIDE (J. A.) Anatomical Outlines of the Horse 30
MACDONALD (Angus) Materia Medica and Therapeutics 21
MACKENZIE (M.) Diseases of the Throat (in Gant's Surgery) 28
MAHOMED (F. A.) The Sphygmograph (in Gant's Surgery) 26
MASSE (J. N.) Text-book of Anatomical Plates 9
MAYER (T. W.) Anatomical Outlines of the Horse 30
MILLARD (H. B.) Bright's Disease of the Kidneys 20
MILNE (Alex.) The Child, and How to Nurse it 24
MOORE (E. H.) Clinical Chart for Hospital and Private Practice 15
MUCKLEY (W. J.) Student's Manual of Artistic Anatomy 11
——— A Handbook for Painters and Art Students on the Use of Colours 11
MUTER (J.) Key to Organic Materia Medica 21
——— Introduction to Analytical Chemistry 14
——— Introduction to Pharmaceutical Chemistry 14
MURRAY (R. Milne) Chemical Notes and Equations 14

NAPHEYS (G. H.) Modern Medical Therapeutics 27
——— Modern Surgical Therapeutics 28
——— Handbook of Popular Medicine 23
NORTON (A. T.) Text-book of Operative Surgery 26
——— Osteology for Students 24
——— Affections of the Throat and Larynx 28

ORMSBY (L. H.) Deformities of the Human Body 16
OWEN (Lloyd) Translation of Giraud-Teulon's (Anomalics of Vision) Eye ... 17

PAINTER (J. T.) Ethnology 17
PALFREY (J.) Atlas of the Female Organs of Generation 10
PALMER (J. F.) How to Bring up Young Children by Hand 24
PARRISH (Ed.) A Treatise on Pharmacy 25
PENNING (W. H.) Text-book of Field Geology 18
——— Engineering Geology 18
——— Notes on Nuisances, Drains, and Dwellings

PAGE

PETTENKOFER (Von) Cholera: How to Prevent and Resist it 15
POLITZER (Prof.) The Ear and its Diseases (in the Press) 17
POWER (Hy.) Movable Atlas of the Eye, and the Mechanism of Vision 18
——— (Hy.) Diseases of the Eye (in Gant's Surgery) 26
POWER (D'Arcy) Handbook for the Physiological Laboratory 25
PRATT (W.) A Physician's Sermon to Young Men 23
PROCTOR (Richd.) The Stars and the Earth 12
PURVES (L.) Aural Diseases (in Gant's Surgery) 17

REMSEN (Ira) The Principles of Theoretical Chemistry 15
REYNOLDS (J. Emerson) Lectures on Experimental Chemistry 14
RICHARDS (J. M.) A Chronology of Medicine 22
RICHARDSON (Thos.) Chemistry in its Application to the Arts and Manufactures 21
RIVINGTON (W.) The Medical Profession (First Carmichael Prize Essay)... 22
——— Medical Education and Medical Organisation 22
ROTH (M.) Works on Deformities, Exercises, etc. 16
ROUTH (C. H. F.) Overwork and Premature Mental Decay 24
——— On Fibrous Tumours of the Womb 24
——— On Checks to Population 25
SCORESBY-JACKSON (R. E.) Note-Book of Materia Medica 23
SEMPLE (R. H.) Diphtheria, Its Causes and Treatment 16
——— Movable Atlas of the Human Body (Neck and Trunk) 10
SEMPLE (C. E. A.) Aids to Botany 12
——— Aids to Chemistry 13
——— Aids to Materia Medica 11
——— Aids to Medicine 22
SEWILL (Hy.) Movable Atlas of the Teeth 10
SIMSON (J.) Contributions to Natural History 23
SMITH (C.) Mental Capacity in Relation to Insanity, Crime, etc. 13
SPARKES (J.) Artistic Anatomy 11
STARTIN (J.) Lectures on Ringworm 26
STEAVENSON (W. E.) The Medical Acts and Medical Reform 22
STRANGEWAYS (Thos.) Text Book of Veterinary Anatomy 29

TELLOR (L. V.) The Diseases of Live Stock 30
THIN (George) Introduction to Practical Histology 19
THOROWGOOD (J. C.) Consumption; its Treatment by the Hypophosphites 15
——— Aids to Physical Diagnosis 16
TIDY (Meymott) On Vitiated Air 20
TIMMS (G.) Consumption; its Nature and Treatment 15
——— Alcohol in some Clinical Aspects, a Remedy, a Poison 9
TOMES (C. S.) Dental Surgery (in Gant's Surgery) 27
TYSON (J.) The Urine, a Guide to its Practical Examination 28

VAUGHAN (J.) Strangeways' Veterinary Anatomy 30

WALLEY (Thos.) The Four Bovine Scourges 30
WATTS (Hy.) Chemistry in its Application to the Arts and Manufactures ... 14
WILLIAMS (R.) Hints for Hospital Nurses 23
WILLIAMS (W.) The Principles and Practice of Veterinary Surgery 29
WILSON The Principles and Practice of Veterinary Medicine 29
WILLSON (A. Rivers) Chemical Notes for Pharmaceutical Students 14
WILSON (Erasmus) Diseases of the Skin (in Gant's Surgery) 26
WILSON (J.) A Manual of Naval Hygiene 20
WINSLOW (L. S. Forbes) Manual of Lunacy 21
——— Chart of the Lunacy Acts 21
——— Handbook for Attendants on the Insane 21
——— Spiritualistic Madness 21
WITKOWSKI (G. J.) Movable Atlases of the Human Body 10

AN

ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

WITH

THE FULL TITLES OF BOOKS, PRICES, ETC.

Africa. A Contribution to the Medical History of our West African Campaigns. By Surgeon-Major ALBERT A. GORE, M.D., Sanitary Officer on the Staff. Price 10s. 6d.

"Dr. Gore has given us a most interesting record of a series of stirring events in which he took an active part, and of elaborate precautions for the maintenance of health."—*Medical Press.*

Africa. Life on the Gold Coast. Being a full and accurate Description of the Inhabitants, their Modes and Habits of Life; interspersed with amusing Anecdotes, Hints to Travellers and others in Western Africa. By Surgeon-General GORDON, M.D., C.B., Hon. Physician to Her Majesty the Queen. Price 2s. 6d.

Alcohol, in some Clinical Aspects: A Remedy, a Poison. By GODWIN TIMMS, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Senior Physician to the North London Consumption Hospital. Price 1s.

Anæsthetics. The Dangers of Chloroform and the Safety and Efficiency of Ether in Surgical Operations. By JOHN MORGAN, M.D., F.R.C.S. Second thousand, price 2s.

Anatomy. Aids to Anatomy. By GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S., Gold Medalist, Charing Cross Hospital, Formerly Demonstrator of Anatomy, Westminster Hospital. Fifth thousand, price 1s. 6d. cloth, 1s. paper wrapper.

"The little book is well done."—*Lancet.*

"With this little work students need have no dread of College Examiners."—*Medical Press.*

Anatomy. Text Book of Anatomical Plates, designed under the direction of Professor MASSE, with descriptive Text. By E. BELLAMY, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to Charing Cross Hospital, Examiner in Anatomy, Royal College of Surgeons, Professor of Anatomy, Government Science and Art Department. Second edition, price, plain 21s., hand-coloured 42s.

"Undeniably the most beautiful plates we have."—*Lancet.*

"With these plates, the student will be able to read up his anatomy almost as readily as with a recent dissection before him."—*Students' Journal.*

Anatomy. The Essentials of Anatomy. Designed on a new and more easily comprehensible basis, as a Text-book for Students, and as a book of easy reference to the practitioner. By W. DARLING, M.D., F.R.C.S. Eng., Professor of Anatomy in the University of New York, and AMBROSE L. RANNEY, A.M., M.D., Adjunct Professor. Price 12s. 6d.

"The arrangement of the subjects, their detailed treatment, and the methods of memorising, are peculiar to the authors, and are the results of long experience in the teaching of students. There is, in fact, an individuality about the work, which gives it a peculiar value to the student and practitioner."—*New York Medical Record.*

Anatomy. The Pocket Gray, or Anatomist's Vade-Mecum. Compiled specially for Students from the works of Gray, Ellis, Holden, and Leonard. Price 2s. 6d.

"A marvellous amount of information has been condensed into a remarkably small space."
—*Medical Press.*

Anatomy. Human Anatomy and Physiology, illustrated by a series of Movable Atlases of the Human Body, showing the relative positions of the several parts, by means of Superposed Coloured Plates, from the designs of Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI, M.D.

*** **A Companion to every work on Anatomy and Physiology.**

Part I.—Neck and Trunk. With Text Descriptive and Explanatory of the physiology and functions of the several parts. By ROBERT HUNTER SEMPLE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond. Price 7s. 6d.

Part II.—Throat and Tongue, showing the Mechanism of Voice, Speech, and Taste. Text by LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Edin., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part III.—The Female Organs of Generation and Reproduction. Text by JAMES PALFREY, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Senior Obstetric Physician to, and Lecturer on Midwifery and Diseases of Women at, the London Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part IV.—The Eye and the Apparatus of Vision. Text by HENRY POWER, F.R.C.S., Senior Ophthalmic Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Opthalmic Surgery at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, Senior Surgeon to the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part V.—The Ear and Teeth. The Mechanism of Hearing and of Mastication. Text of the Ear by LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Edin., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital; Text of the Teeth by HENRY SEWILL, M.R.C.S., formerly Dental Surgeon to the West London Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part VI.—The Brain (Cerebrum, Cerebellum, and Medulla Oblongata) and Skull. Text by T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Edin., Physician to the Hospital for Paralysis and Epilepsy, formerly Medical Superintendent of the Central London Sick Asylum. Price 7s. 6d.

Part VII.—The Male Organs of Generation. Text by D. CAMPBELL BLACK, M.D. Price 7s. 6d.

*** No such simple, reliable, and comprehensive method of learning the several parts, positions, and functions of the body has hitherto been attempted; the entire Series being unique, will be most valuable to the Teacher, the Student, and to all who wish to become acquainted with the anatomy and physiology of the human economy.

Anatomography; or, Graphic Anatomy. A new method of grasping and committing to memory the most difficult points required of the student. By W. DARLING, M.D., F.R.C.S. Eng., Professor of Anatomy in the University of New York. Price 1s.

"We heartily commend the work to the attention of students."—*Students' Journal.*

Artistic Anatomy, for the use of Students in Schools of Art. By JOHN SPARKES, Head Master of the National Art Training Schools, South Kensington. *Shortly*, price 5s.

Artistic Anatomy. Anatomy of the External Forms of Man, designed for the use of Artists, Sculptors, etc. By Dr. J. FAU. Used at the Government School of Art, South Kensington. Twenty-nine plates. Folio; price, plain 24s., coloured 42s.

Artistic Anatomy. Elementary Artistic Anatomy of the Human Body. From the French of Dr. FAU. Text, translated by Dr. CARTER BLAKE, Lecturer on Anatomy at the Westminster Hospital School of Medicine. Used at the Government School of Art, South Kensington. Price 5s.

Artistic Anatomy. The Student's Manual of Artistic Anatomy. With 25 plates of the bones and surface muscles of the human figure; together with a description of the origin, insertion, and uses of the muscles. By W. J. MUCKLEY, Principal of the Manchester School of Art. Used at the Government School of Art, South Kensington. Price 5s. 6d.

Artistic Anatomy. Elementary Anatomical Studies of the Bones and Muscles, for the use of Students and Schools, from the drawings of J. FLAXMAN, R.A. Lately used as a Text-book of Anatomy in the Art Schools at South Kensington. 20 plates, with Text, price 2s.

Artistic Drawing. Third Grade Perspective, comprising Angular and Oblique Perspective, Shadows and Reflections, specially prepared for the use of Art Students. By H. J. DENNIS, Art Master, Lambeth School of Art, Dulwich College, etc. Used at the Government Science and Art Schools. Second edition. In 12 parts, 1s. each, or in 1 vol., half-bound, price 15s.

Artistic Drawing. Second Grade Perspective (Theory and Practice), containing 21 block illustrations, 12 well-executed plates on Parallel and Angular Perspective, and many examination exercises; especially prepared for the use of Art Students. Used at the Government Science and Art Schools. By the same Author. Third thousand, price 2s. 6d.

Artists' Colours. Their Preparation, Uses, etc. By W. J. MUCKLEY. (See Colours.)

Astronomy. The Stars and the Earth; or, Thoughts on Time Space, and Eternity. Revised and enlarged, with Notes by R. A. PROCTOR, B.A., Hon. Sec. to the Royal Astronomical Society. Thirteenth thousand, price 1s.

Atlases. A Series of Movable Atlases showing the relative position of the several parts of the Human Body by means of superposed coloured plates, from the designs of Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI. (See Anatomy.)

Botany. Aids to Botany. Outlines of the Elementary Facts including a Description of some of the most important Natural Orders. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond., Examiner in Arts at the Apothecaries' Hall. Second thousand, price 1s. 6d., cloth, 1s., paper wrapper.

"The student who can commit this to memory will doubtless be proof against pluck."—*Medical Journal.*

Botany. A System of Botanical Analysis, applied to the Diagnosis of British Natural Orders. By HANDSEL GRIFFITHS, Ph.D., M.R.C.P., late Professor of Chemistry in the Ledwich School of Medicine. Price 1s. 6d.

"The author has placed the student under considerable obligations by his system of botanical analysis."—*Pharmaceutical Journal.*

Brain. The Building of a Brain. By E. H. CLARKE, M.D. (author of "Sex in Education"). Price 5s.

"We are much pleased with the little work, which is carefully and elegantly written, and full of sound physiology."—*Lancet.*

Brain. The Brain and Diseases of the Nervous System. 2 vols.

Vol. I. Syphilis of the Brain and Spinal Cord, showing the part which this agent plays in the production of Paralysis, Epilepsy, Insanity, Headache, Neuralgia, Hysteria, and other Mental and Nervous Derangements. By T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed., Physician to the Hospital for Epilepsy and Paralysis; formerly Medical Superintendent of the Central London Sick Asylum. Second edition, illustrated, price 7s. 6d.

Vol. II. Neuralgia: its Nature and Curative Treatment. By the same Author. Price 7s. 6d.

Brain. Neurasthenia, or Brain and Nerve Exhaustion. A Paper read before the Medical Society of London. By the same Author. Price 2s. 6d.

Brain. Movable Atlas of the Brain and Skull (Cerebrum, Cerebellum and Medulla Oblongata). By Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI. (See Anatomy.)

Brain. On Mental Capacity in Relation to Insanity, Crime, and Modern Society. By CHRISTOPHER SMITH, M.D. Price 3s. 6d.

Brain. Responsibility and Disease: Moot-points in Jurisprudence about which Medical Men should be well instructed. By J. H BALFOUR BROWNE, Barrister-at-Law, author of "The Medical Jurisprudence of Insanity." Price 2s.

Breath. The Breath, and the Diseases which give it a Fœtid Odour. By J. W. HOWE, M.D., Professor of Surgery in the University of New York. Price 4s. 6d.

"The appropriate treatment is pointed out in a manner quite intelligible to the non-medical reader."—*New York Medical Journal.*

Burmah. Our Trip to Burmah, with Notes on the Ethnology, Geography, Botany, Habits and Customs of that Country, by Surgeon-General GORDON, C.B., M.D., Principal Medical Officer, Madras Presidency, Physician to H.M. the Queen. Illustrated with numerous Photographs, Maps, Coloured Plates, and Sketches by native Artists. Price 21s.

"We lay down this book, impressed with its many beauties, its amusing sketches and anecdotes, and its useful and instructive information of that comparatively unknown country."—*The Times.*

"A wonderful book, full of interest, instruction, and amusement."—*Saturday Review.*

"A beautiful and intelligent book for a present."—*Morning Post.*

Case-Books. Students' Case-book. For recording hospital cases as seen, with full instructions for methodising clinical study. Second edition, revised and enlarged by GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S., Gold Medalist, Charing Cross Hospital, late Demonstrator of Anatomy, Westminster Hospital. Price 1s., cloth limp.

Case-Books. Forms for the taking of Aural Cases. By LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Ed., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital. 25 in boards, price 2s.

Forms for the taking of Throat Cases. 25 in boards, price 2s.

Throat and Ear Cases. 50 in boards, combined, price 3s. 6d.

Chemistry. Aids to Chemistry. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond., Examiner in Arts at the Apothecaries' Hall. Third Thousand.

Parts I. and II.—Inorganic. Price 1s. 6d., each, cloth; 1s. paper wrapper, or in one vol., cloth, 2s. 6d.

Part III.—Organic. Double part, cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

"Students preparing for Matriculation at the London University, and other Examinations, will find it simply invaluable."—*Students' Journal.*

Chemistry. Chemical Tables: Oxides, Sulphides, and Chlorides, with Forms for other Compounds. For the use of Teachers and Students. By Prof. COLLENETTE. Price 6d.

Chemistry. Chemical Notes for Pharmaceutical Students, including the Chemistry of the Additions to the Pharmacopœia. By A. RIVERS WILLSON. Price 2s. 6d.

Chemistry. Short Lectures on Experimental Chemistry. Introductory to the general course. By J. EMERSON REYNOLDS, F.R.S., F.C.S., Professor of Chemistry, Royal College of Surgeons, Professor of Analytical Chemistry, and Keeper of the Minerals, Royal Dublin Society. Price 3s. 6d.

Chemistry. An Introduction to Analytical Chemistry for Laboratory Use. By JOHN MUTER, Ph.D., M.A., F.C.S., President of the Society of Public Analysts. Third edition, price 7s. 6d.

Chemistry. An Introduction to Pharmaceutical and Medical Chemistry, Theoretical and Practical. With Analytical Tables and copious Index. By the same Author. Price 10s. 6d.

"The book is one of a very useful and original kind, and is brought up to the latest date, tests and processes published only a few months since being described in their proper places." —*Chemical News.*

Chemistry. Chemical Notes and Equations: for the use of Students. By R. MILNE MURRAY, M.A., M.B., C.M. Edin. Price 2s.

Chemistry. Chemistry in its Application to the Arts and Manufactures. A Text-book by RICHARDSON and WATTS.

Vol. I.: Parts 1 and 2.—Fuel and its Applications. 433 engravings, and 4 plates. Price £1 16s.

Part 3.—Acids, Alkalies, Salts, Soap, Soda, Chlorine and its Bleaching Compounds, Iodine, Bromine, Alkalimetry, Glycerine, Railway Grease, etc., their Manufacture and Applications, price £1 13s.

Part 4.—Phosphorus, Mineral Waters, Gunpowder, Guncotton, Fireworks, Aluminium, Stannates, Tungstates, Chromates and Silicates of Potash and Soda, Lucifer Matches, price £1 1s.

Part 5.—Prussiate of Potash, Oxalic Acid, Tartaric Acid, many tables, plates, and wood engravings, price £1 16s.

Chemistry. Practical Treatise on Acids, Alkalies, and Salts: their Manufacture and Application. In three vols., being Parts III., IV., V. of the previous work, price £4 10s.

Chemistry. The Principles of Theoretical Chemistry, with special reference to the constitution of Chemical Compounds. By IRA REMSEN, M.D., Ph.D. Price 6s.

"Worthy of careful perusal."—*New York Medical Record.*

Children. On Tetany in Young Children. By J. ABERCROMBIE, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Medical Registrar to the Hospital for Sick Children. Price 2s.

Children. The Feeding and Nursing of. (See Nursing.)

Cholera. Cholera: how to Prevent and Resist it. By Professor VON PETTENKOFER, University of Munich, President of the Sanitary Department of the German Empire; and THOMAS WHITESIDE HIME, A.B., M.B., Medical Officer of Health for Sheffield, Lecturer on Medicine at the Sheffield School of Medicine. Illustrated with woodcuts and diagram, price 3s. 6d.

Cholera. Notes on the Hygiene of Cholera, for ready reference. Prepared from Official Returns, for the use of Army Medical Officers, Medical Officers of Health, and others. By C. A. GORDON, M.D., C.B., Hon. Physician to the Queen. Price 5s.

Clinical Charts for Recording the Range of Temperature, Pulse, Respiration, History, Progress, and Treatment of Cases, for use in Hospitals and in private practice. By E. W. MOORE, M.D., M.R.C.P. Price 1d. each, 9d. per dozen, or mounted, similar to a blotting-pad, in 50, 3s. 6d.; 100, 7s.

Colours. A Hand-book for Painters and Art Students, on the use of Colours, Vehicles, etc. By W. J. MUCKLEY, Principal of the Manchester School of Art (Author of "The Students' Manual of Artistic Anatomy"). Price 3s. 6d.

Consumption. Consumption, as a Contagious Disease, with Treatment: including an Inquiry into the Relative Merits of the Air of Mountains and Plains; to which is prefixed a translation of Cohnheim's Pamphlet. By D. H. CULLIMORE, M.K.Q.C.P., F.R.C.S.I., Physician North-West London Hospital, formerly Consulting Physician to the King of Burmah; Surgeon H.M. Indian Army. Price 5s.

Consumption. Consumption and its Treatment by the Hypophosphites. By JOHN C. THOROWGOOD, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, Victoria Park. Third edition, price 2s. 6d.

Consumption. Consumption, its True Nature and Successful Treatment, with Appendix of Cases. By GODWIN TIMMS, M.D. Lond., M.R.C.P., Senior Physician to the North London Consumption Hospital, Consulting Physician to the Western City Dispensary, etc. Second edition, price 10s. 6d.

Consumption. Phosphates in Nutrition: the Mineral Theory of Consumption and Allied Diseases. By M. F. ANDERSON, L.R.C.P. Ed., M.R.C.S.E. Price 5s.

"Characterised by a considerable degree of original and painstaking work."—*Medical Press.*
"Certainly deserves the serious attention of all."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

Debility. On Tropical Debility, its Causes and Treatment. By JAS. C. DICKINSON, M.R.C.S., late of Her Majesty's Bengal Army. Price 1s. 6d.

Deafmutism. On the Education of the Deafmute. By Professor HARTMANN. Translated by Dr. PATTERSON CASSELLS. (In the Press.)

Deafness. (See Ear.)

Deformities. The Nature and Treatment of Deformities of the Human Body. By LAMBERT H. ORMSBY, M.B. Univ. Dub., Surgeon to the Meath Hospital and County Dublin Infirmary. Crown 8vo., illustrated, price 5s.

Deformities. 1. A Short Sketch of Rational Medical Gymnastics; or, the Movement-Cure. By B. M. Roth, M.D., F.R.C.S. Eng. With thirty-eight engravings, price 1s.

2. The Prevention and Cure of Many Chronic Diseases by Movements. By the same Author. With 90 engravings, price 10s.
3. The Hand-book of the Movement-Cure. By the same Author. With 155 original engravings, price 10s.
4. Contribution to the Hygienic Treatment of Paralysis, and of Paralytic Deformities. By the same Author. With 38 engravings, illustrated by numerous cases, price 3s. 6d.
5. On Paralysis in Infancy, Childhood, and Youth, and on the Prevention and Treatment of Paralytic Deformities. By the same Author. With 45 engravings. Price 3s. 6d.
6. The Prevention of Spinal Deformities, especially of Lateral Curvature, with notes on the causes, the artificial production, and the injurious modes of treatment of these complaints. By the same Author. With 53 engravings, price 3s. 6d.

Diagnosis. Aids to Physical Diagnosis, for the use of Practitioners and Students. By J. C. THOROWGOOD, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, and to the West London Hospital, Lecturer on Materia Medica at Middlesex Hospital. Price 1s. and 1s. 6d.

Diagnosis. Aids to Semeiological Diagnosis, for the use of Practitioners and Students. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Assistant Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, and to the West London Hospital. Price 1s. and 1s. 6d.

Diphtheria. Diphtheria, its Causes, Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment. By R. HUNTER SEMPLE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to the Hospital for Diseases of the Throat and Chest. Second edition, price 2s. 6d

"It is satisfactory to know that the doctrines laid down by the author, many years ago, do not need negation in any sort of way in the new edition."—*Lancet.*

Dissections. The Dissector's Guide, a Manual for the use of Students. By D. J. CUNNINGHAM, M.D., Senior Demonstrator of Anatomy, University of Edinburgh. Part I. Upper Limb, Lower Limb, Thorax. Illustrated, price 4s. 6d.

Drugs. The Specific Action of Drugs. An Index to their Therapeutic Value, as deduced from experiments on man and animals. By ALEXANDER G. BURNESS, M.D., and F. MAVOR, President of the Central Lond. Veterinary Society. Price 10s. 6d.

Ear. Aural Surgery. By W. LAIDLAW PURVES, M.D., Aural Surgeon to Guy's Hospital. (See chapters in Gant's Surgery.)

Ear. Movable Atlas of the Ear. Superposed Coloured Plates. By Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI, Text by LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Ed. Price 7s. 6d. (See Anatomy.)

Ear. Otorrhœa; or, Discharge from the Ears: its Varieties, Causes, Complications, and Treatment. By W. DOUGLAS HEMMING, F.R.C.S. Ed. Price 1s.

Ear. Tinnitus Aurium; or, Singing in the Ears: remarks on its Causes and Treatment. By the same Author. Price 1s.

Ear. Text-book of the Diseases of the Ear and adjacent Organs. By Professor POLITZER, of Vienna. Translated by JAMES PATTERSON CASSELLS, Fellow of the Faculty of Physicians and Surgeons, Glasgow, M.D., and Consulting Physician to the Glasgow Ear Infirmary. Profusely illustrated with coloured plates and woodcuts. (In the Press.)

Ear. The Auriscope, a Hand-book of Aural Diagnosis. By J. PATTERSON CASSELLS, M.D. *Shortly.*

Ear. Clinical Aural Surgery, a Practical Treatise on Diseases of the Ear in Infancy, Childhood and Adult Life. *Shortly.*

Ethnology. The History and Genealogy of the Human Race from the Creation; showing how the nations of the world can be traced from the sons and grandsons of Noah. By J. T. PAINTER. Price 3s. 6d.

Examinations. A Guide to the Examinations at the Royal College of Surgeons of England for the Diplomas of Member and Fellow, with Examination Papers. Third edition, revised and enlarged, price 3s. 6d.

"In truth a most useful Guide to the Examinations."—*Guy's Hospital Gazette.*

Examinations. Aids to Examinations. By W. DOUGLAS HEMMING, F.R.C.S. Ed. Being Questions and Answers on Materia Medica, Medicine, Midwifery, Pathology, and Forensic Medicine. Price 1s. 6d. cloth, 1s. paper wrapper.

Eye. A Manual of Examination of the Eyes. By Professor C. LANDOLT, of Paris. Translated, with the Author's permission and revision, by SWAN M. BURNETT, M.D. Price 12s. 6d.

"For those who have a taste for examining Eyes, this will prove most helpful."—*Lancet.*

"The author gives with the greatest care and minuteness his methods and results, which render the book an eminently valuable one for practitioners."—*Medical Press.*

Eye. The Cure of Cataract and other Eye Affections. By JABEZ HOGG, M.R.C.S., Consulting Surgeon to the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital, Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Royal Masonic Institutions. Price 2s. 6d.

Eye. On Impairment or Loss of Vision from Spinal Concussion or Shock. By the same Author. Price 1s. 6d.

Eye. The Functions of Vision and its Anomalies. By Dr. GIRAUD-TEULON, Member of the Academie de Medicine. Translated from the Second French Edition, by LLOYD OWEN, F.R.C.S.I., Surgeon to the Birmingham and Midland Eye Hospital, Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Free Hospital for Sick Children, Birmingham. Illustrated, price 5s.

Eye. Movable Atlas of the Eye and the Mechanism of Vision. By Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI. Text by HY. POWER, M.B., F.R.C.S., Senior Ophthalmic Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Ophthalmic Surgery at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, Senior Surgeon to the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital. Price 7s. 6d. (See Anatomy.)

Fever. How to Avoid Typhoid Fever and Allied Diseases, with Plain Rules on House Drainage, etc. By ARTHUR H. DOWNES, M.B., M.D., Medical Officer of Health for the Chelmsford District. Price 1s.

Food. Food; its Varieties, Chemical Composition, Nutritive Value, Comparative Digestibility, Physical Functions and Uses, Preparation, Preservation, Adulterations, etc. By the late HENRY LETHEBY, M.B., M.A., Ph.D., etc. Second edition, enlarged, price 5s.

"Dr. Letheby's position and authority on the subject of food is so pre-eminent, that a book from his pen is above criticism."—*Lancet.*

"Either as a text-book for schools or as a household guide, it is excellently adapted."—*Public Opinion.*

Forensic Medicine. Aids to Forensic Medicine and Toxicology. By W. DOUGLAS HEMMING, F.R.C.S. Ed. Second thousand, price 1s. 6d. cloth, 1s. paper wrapper.

"We have no hesitation in recommending Mr. Hemming's book."—*Lancet.*

Geology. Field Geology, with a Section on Palæontology. By W. HY. PENNING, F.G.S., of H.M. Geological Survey, and A. J. JUKES-BROWNE, B.A., F.G.S., of H.M. Geological Survey. Illustrated with woodcuts and coloured map. Second edition, revised and enlarged, price 7s. 6d.

"Satisfies a want which has long been felt and frequently expressed."—*Nature.*

"Others have taught us the principles of the science, but Mr. Penning, as an accomplished field-geologist, introduces us to the practice."—*The Academy.*

Geology. Engineering Geology. By the same Author. Illustrated with coloured map and woodcuts, price 3s. 6d.

"A full and lucid description of surveying and mapping, the diagnosing of the various minerals met with, the value of sites and rocks for engineering operations, etc."—*Popular Science Review.*

Gout. On the Tonic Treatment of Gout. With Cases. By JAMES C. DICKINSON, M.R.C.S., late of H.M.'s Bengal Army. Second edition, price 3s. 6d.

"A thorough and practical work."—*Public Opinion.*

Gout. Suppressed Gout: its Dangers and Treatment; with an Appendix on the Uses of the Vals Waters. By the same Author. Price 2s.

Hair. The Hair: its Growth, Care, Diseases, and Treatment; with Historical Chapters on Fashions in Hair and Beards from the Assyrian to Modern Times. By C. H. LEONARD, M.A., M.D. With 116 engravings, price 7s. 6d.

"Is entertaining reading, will afford many useful hints to the practitioner, and be much appreciated by the public, especially the fashionable portion of it."—*Lancet.*

Hay Fever: Its Causes, Treatment, and Effective Prevention; Experimental Researches. By CHAS. HARRISON BLACKLEY, M.D. Second edition, revised and enlarged, price 10s. 6d.

"A piece of real honest work, original and instructive, and will well repay perusal."—*Lancet.*

"The treatise before us is one of the fullest that we are acquainted with on this subject; we recommend it cordially to all who may wish for a practical work on this once mysterious disease."—*Medical Times.*

Heart. On Insufficiency of Aortic Valves in Connection with Sudden Death: with Notes, Historical and Critical. By JOHN COCKLE, A.M., M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to the Royal Free Hospital, late President of the Medical Society of London. Second edition, price 2s. 6d.

Heart. Contributions to Cardiac Pathology. By the same Author. Price 2s. 6d.

Heart. An Essay on Fatty Heart. By HENRY KENNEDY, A.B., M.B. Dub. Univ., Physician to the Whitworth Hospitals. Price 3s. 6d.

"We have no hesitation in recommending it as a most valuable contribution to the literature of the all-important subject of which it treats."—*Medical Press and Circular.*

Histology. Introduction to Practical Histology. By GEORGE THIN, M.D. Price 5s.

"No more valuable text-book for the student will be found, nor one containing a greater amount of useful information."—*Medical Press.*

Hydrophobia. The Nature and Treatment of Rabies or Hydrophobia, and those Diseases resembling it. Report of the Special Commission appointed by the *Medical Press and Circular*, with valuable additions. By T. M. DOLAN, L.R.C.P., F.R.C.S. Ed., and GEORGE FLEMING, F.R.C.V.S. Second edition, price 5s.

"The most valuable and complete treatise on the subject; one which we can highly recommend."—*Veterinary Journal.*

"This laborious work is a credit alike to the writers, and the journal which first published it."—*The Doctor.*

Hygiene. Lessons in Military Hygiene and Surgery, from the Franco-Prussian War. Reports prepared while on Special Service with the French Army in Paris, on behalf of Her Majesty's Government. By Surgeon-General GORDON, M.D., C.B., Hon. Physician to the Queen. Illustrated, price 10s. 6d.

"A treatise of exceptional merit, drawn from personal experiences in the greatest war of modern times."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

Hygiene. A Manual of Sanitation; or, First Help in Sickness and when Wounded. A pocket companion for officers and privates in the army or volunteer forces in peace and in war. By the same Author. Second edition, price, cloth 2s. 6d., or cheap edition, paper wrapper 1s.

"It is a most useful and practical manual, and, as the instructions are simple and reliable, it should be placed in the hands of officers and men alike."—*Medical Press.*

Hygiene. A Manual of Hygiene, Public and Private, and Compendium of Sanitary Laws, for the information and guidance of Public Health Authorities and Sanitarians generally. By CHAS. A. CAMERON, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Hygiene, Royal College of Surgeons, Medical Officer of Health and Public Analyst, Dublin. Price 10s. 6d.

"By far the most comprehensive work on hygiene for health officers and others, which we have met with."—*Pharmaceutical Journal.*

Hygiene. On Disease Prevention. A Practical Treatise on Disinfection. By the same Author. Price 6d.

"Contains practical directions for disinfecting rooms, clothing, bedding, etc., with chapters on vaccination, water impurities, and other important sanitary matters."—*Sanitary Review.*

Hygiene. On Vitiated Air. A Paper read before the Association of Medical Officers of Health. By C. MEYMOTT TIDY, M.B., F.C.S., Professor of Chemistry and Medical Jurisprudence in the London Hospital. Price 6d.

Hygiene. Short Lectures on Sanitary Subjects. By RICHARD J. HALTON, L.K.Q.C.P., L.R.C.P. Ed., L.R.C.S.I., etc., Medical Officer of Health to Kells. Price 5s.

"A book well adapted to popular reading, and replete with sound knowledge promotive of good health and long life."—*Sanitarian.*

Hygiene. Nature's Hygiene: A Series of Essays on Popular Scientific Subjects, with special reference to the Eucalyptus and the Pine. By C. T. KINGZETT, F.I.C., F.C.S. Demy 8vo., price 7s. 6d.

"These highly interesting and instructive pages."—*Standard.*

"Scientific, yet withal most interesting reading. It were well if the public would study it themselves."—*Graphic.*

Hygiene. A Manual of Naval Hygiene, with Instructions and Hints on the Preservation of Health and the Prevention of Disease on board Ship. By JOSEPH WILSON, M.D., Medical Director of the United States Navy. Second edition, price 10s. 6d.

"No ship should be allowed to leave port without this valuable manual; yachtsmen will also find it a most readable and useful companion."—*Medical Press.*

India. Experiences of an Army Surgeon in India. By Surgeon-General GORDON, M.D., C.B., Hon. Physician to the Queen, A Concise Account of the Treatment of the Wounds, Injuries, and Diseases incidental to a Residence in that Country. Price 3s. 6d.

Kidneys. Bright's Disease of the Kidneys. By J. M. CHARCOT, Professor in the Faculty of Medicine, Paris. Translated by H. B. MILLARD, M.D., A.M. Revised by the Author, with coloured plates, price 7s. 6d.

"We doubt very much if there exists in the English language any monograph in which the various forms are so accurately and concisely described."—*Medical Press.*

Life. (See Theories of Life.)

Lunacy. Handbook for Attendants on the Insane, their duties and liabilities; instructions for the management, artificial feeding, and mechanical restraint of the insane; legal documents required for their confinement, etc. By L. S. FORBES WINSLOW, M.B., D.C.L. Oxon.; M.R.C.P.; Lecturer on Mental Diseases, Charing Cross Hospital (Editor of *The Journal of Psychological Medicine*). Price 1s.

Lunacy. Manual of Lunacy. A Handbook relating to the Legal care and treatment of the Insane. By the same Author. Price 12s. 6d.

"A comprehensive digest of every subject connected with the legal care of the insane."—*Medical Times.*

Lunacy. A Lunacy Chart: being a Synopsis of the Lunacy Acts, and having special reference to the management and care of persons of Unsound Mind. By the same Author. Price 1s. 6d., varnished and mounted on canvas and rollers, 4s. 6d.

Lunacy. Spiritualistic Madness. By the same Author. Price 1s.

Materia Medica. Aids to Materia Medica and Therapeutics. Part I.—The Non-metallic and Metallic Elements, Alcoholic and Ethereal Preparations, etc. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond., Examiner in Arts at the Apothecaries' Hall. Price, cloth 1s. 6d., paper wrapper 1s.

Part II.—The Vegetable and Animal Substances. Double Part, price, cloth 2s. 6d., paper 2s.

Materia Medica. Note-Book of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. By R. E. SCORESBY-JACKSON, M.D., F.R.S. Revised by ANGUS MACDONALD, M.A., F.R.S. (New edition, in the Press.)

"A work we can recommend with the utmost confidence."—*Students' Journal.*

Materia Medica. A Key to Organic Materia Medica. By JOHN MUTER, Ph.D., M.A., F.C.S., President of the Society of Public Analysts. Third edition, price 12s. 6d.

Materia Medica and Pharmacy. A Text-Book for Medical and Pharmaceutical Students preparing for Examination. By W. HANDSEL GRIFFITHS, Ph.D., F.C.S., F.R.C.P. Ed. Edited, and in part written, by GEORGE F. DUFFEY, M.D. Dub., Fellow and Examiner K.Q.C.P., Examiner in Materia Medica, Queen's University of Ireland, Lecturer on Materia Medica in the Carmichael College of Medicine, etc. Price 9s.

"A book of great value to the profession. . . . Will undoubtedly become a standard text-book on Materia Medica."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

"Conveys a large amount of reliable information in a clear and attractive form."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science.*

"One of the ablest, if not the best, work on the subject in the English language."—*Medical Press and Circular.*

Medical Education. Medical Education and Medical Organization. The Hunterian Oration for 1880. By WALTER RIVINGTON, B.A., M.B., F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the London Hospital, Examiner in Anatomy and Physiology, Royal College of Surgeons, England. Price 1s.

Medical Profession. The Medical Profession : being the Essay to which was awarded the First Carmichael Prize of £200 by the Council of the Royal College of Surgeons, Ireland, 1879. By WALTER RIVINGTON, B.A., M.B., F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the London Hospital, Examiner in Anatomy and Physiology, Royal College of Surgeons, England. Price 6s.

Medical Profession. The Medical Profession in the Three Kingdoms in 1879 : being the Essay to which was awarded the Second Carmichael Prize of £100. By THOMAS LAFFAN, L.K.Q.C.P.I., M.R.C.S. Ed., Physician to the Cashel Union and Fever Hospitals. Price 4s.

Medical Profession. Medical Men and Manners of the Nineteenth Century. By a Physician. Third Thousand, price 3s.

"At times seathing, at others amusing, the author is never dull, and writes withal, as one who knows from experience the many blots on our system, and honestly tries to remedy them."—*Medical Press.*

"A most amusing satire, brimful of humour even when dealing with unpleasant facts."—*Students' Journal.*

Medical Reform. The General Medical Council : Whom it represents, and How it should be re-constructed. By ARCHIBALD HAMILTON JACOB, M.D. Dub., F.R.C.S., Member of Council in the Royal College of Surgeons, Ireland, Surgeon-Oculist to His Excellency the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. Price 1s.

Medical Reform. The Medical Acts Amendment Bill and Medical Reform. A Paper read before the Abernethian Society at St. Bartholomew's Hospital. By W. E. STEAVENSON, M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.S. Ed. Price 1s.

Medicine. Aids to Medicine. Part I.—General Diseases. Diseases of the Lungs, Heart, and Liver. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 1s. 6d.

Part II.—Pathology of the Urine, Diseases of the Kidneys, Pancreas, Spleen, Stomach, Peritoneum, Throat, and Œsophagus. Price 1s. 6d. cloth, 1s. paper wrapper.

Medicine. A Chronology of Medicine from the Earliest Times. By J. MORGAN RICHARDS. Price 10s. 6d.

Medicine. Essays on Conservative Medicine, and kindred topics. By AUSTIN FLINT, M.D., Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Hosp. Medical College, New York. Price 5s.

Medicine. Handbook of Popular Medicine for family instruction and reference; for colonists, travellers and others out of reach of medical aid. By G. H. NAPHEYS, A.M., M.D. With movable plate and 100 illustrations. Price 6s.

"We have rarely read any form of domestic medicine so simple, yet reliable."—*Public Opinion.*

Medico-Military Services. A Contribution to the Medical History of our West African Campaigns, by Surgeon-Major ALBERT A. GORE, M.D., Sanitary Officer on the Staff. Price 10s. 6d.

"Dr. Gore has given us a most interesting record of a series of stirring events in which he took an active part, and of elaborate precautions for the maintenance of health."—*Medical Press.*

Medico-Military Services. Our Services under the Crown. A Historical Sketch of the Army Medical Staff. By the same author. Price 6s.

Military Surgery. Lessons in Hygiene and Surgery, from the Franco-Prussian War. Prepared while on Special Service with the French Army in Paris, on behalf of Her Majesty's Government. By Surgeon-General C. GORDON, M.D., C.B., Physician to Her Majesty the Queen. Illustrated, price 10s. 6d.

Mind. The Training of the Mind for the Study of Medicine. A Lecture delivered at St. George's Hospital. By ROBERT BRUDENELL CARTER, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Hospital. Price 1s.

"A remarkable address."—*The Lancet.*

"No one can read it without learning and profiting much."—*Students' Journal.*

Morals. Cheerful Words: Short Sermons for Asylums, Hospitals, Gaols, and other Public Institutions. By Dignitaries of the Church, and Clergymen. Edited by WM. HYSLOP, Superintendent of Stretton House Asylum. Vols. I., II., price 5s. each.

Morals. A Physician's Sermon to Young Men. By WILLIAM PRATT, M.A., M.D., etc. Second thousand, price 1s.

"The delicate topic is handled wisely, judiciously, and religiously, as well as very plainly."—*The Guardian.*

Morals. Revelations of Quacks and Quackery. A Directory of the London and Provincial Quack Doctors; with Facts and Cases in Illustration of their Nefarious Practices. By "DETECTOR." Twenty-fifth thousand, price 1s. 6d.

Natural History. Contributions to Natural History, and papers on other subjects. By JAS. SIMSON (Author of "History of the Gipsies"). Second edition, price 6s.

Neuralgia. Its Nature, Causes, and Curative Treatment. By THOS. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed., Physician to the Hospital for Epilepsy and Paralysis, formerly Medical Superintendent of the Central London Sick Asylum. Price 7s. 6d.

Nursing. Hints for Hospital Nurses. By RACHEL WILLIAMS, of St. Mary's Hospital, London, and the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary, and ALICE FISHER, of the Newcastle-on-Tyne Fever Hospital. Price 2s. 6d.

Nursing. How to Feed an Infant. With an Appendix on the Common Ailments of Infancy, with their Hygienic and Curative Treatment. By BENSON BAKER, M.D. Price 1s. 6d.

"Popularly written, and sensible in the highest degree, its widespread perusal would help to bring about a more rational system of bringing up infants."—*Graphic.*
"Based upon the wide and practical experience of the Author."—*Society.*

Nursing. How to bring up Children by Hand. By J. FOSTER PALMER, L.R.C.P. Price 6d.

Nursing. Practical Guide for the Young Mother. From the French of Dr. BROCHARD, Director-General of Nurseries and Crêches, with Notes and Hints by a London Physician. Price 2s.

Nursing. The Child, and How to Nurse it. By ALEX. MILNE, M.D., Vice-President of the Obstetrical Society of Edinburgh. Price 2s. 6d.

Obstetrics. Lessons in Gynæcology and Obstetrics. By WILLIAM GOODELL, A.M., M.D., Professor of Clinical Gynæcology in the University of Pennsylvania. Second edition, with ninety-two illustrations, price 18s.

Obstetrics. The Therapeutics of Gynæcology and Obstetrics, comprising the Medical, Dietetic and Hygienic Treatment of Diseases of Women, as set forth by distinguished contemporary Specialists. Edited by WILLIAM B. ATKINSON, A.M., M.D. Price 15s.

Obstetrics. Obstetrics and Diseases of Women. By ROBERT BARNES, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Obstetric Physician and Lecturer on Diseases of Women, St. George's Hospital (see chapters in Gant's Surgery).

Obstetrics. On Fibrous Tumours of the Womb : Points connected with their Pathology, Diagnosis and Treatment. Being the Lettsomian Lectures delivered before the Medical Society of London. By C. H. F. ROUTH, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Senior Physician to the Samaritan Hospital for Women. Price 3s. 6d.

Osteology. Osteology for Students, with Atlas of Plates. By ARTHUR TREHERN NORTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, St. Mary's Hospital. Atlas and Text in one volume, 7s. 6d. ; in two volumes, 8s. 6d.

"The handiest and most complete hand-book of Osteology."—*The Lancet.*

Overwork. Overwork and Premature Mental Decay : its Treatment. By C. H. F. ROUTH, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Senior Physician to the Samaritan Hospital for Women and Children. Third edition, price 2s. 6d.

Palæontology. A Treatise on Palæontology. By A. J. JUKES-BROWNE, B.A., F.G.S., of Her Majesty's Geological Survey (see Field Geology and Palæontology, by PENNING and JUKES-BROWNE).

Pharmacy. A Treatise on Pharmacy. A Text-book for Students, and a Guide for the Physician and Pharmacist. By EDWARD PARRISH. Fourth edition, enlarged and revised by T. S. WIEGAND, F.C.S. With 280 illustrations, half-bound morocco, price 30s.

"There is nothing to equal Parrish's Pharmacy in this on any other language."—*Pharmaceutical Journal.*

Physiological Laboratory. A Manual for the Physiological Laboratory. By VINCENT HARRIS, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Demonstrator of Physiology at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and D'ARCY POWER, B.A. Oxon., Assistant Demonstrator. Price 3s. 6d.

"A book which should be in every student's hands.'—*Medical Press.*

Physiology. Aids to Physiology. By B. THOMPSON LOWNE, F.R.C.S., Arris and Gale Lecturer and Examiner in Physiology, Royal College of Surgeons of England. Price 2s. 6d. cloth, 2s. paper wrapper.

"As 'aids' and not substitutes, they will prove of real value to students."—*Medical Press*
"Certainly one of the best of the now popular 'Aid Series.'"—*Students' Journal.*

Physiology. Manual of Physiology. By Professors KUSS and DUVAL, of Strasbourg. Translated by Professor AMORY, M.D. Illustrated with 150 engravings, price 10s. 6d.

"The best Students' Manual we have seen."—*Medico-Chirurgical Review.*
"One of the best in the English language."—*Medical Press.*

Physiology. Movable Atlases of Anatomy and Physiology. Superposed coloured plates. By Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI. A Companion and Supplement to every work on the subject. (See Anatomy.)

Physiology. The Physiology of Intestinal Obstruction and Constipation. By C. J. HARRIS, M.R.C.S. Price 1s.

Physiology. The Physiologist in the Household. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P., Lond. Part I. Adolescence. Price 1s.

Population. On the Evils, Moral and Physical, likely to follow, if practices, intended to act as checks to population, be not strongly discouraged and condemned. Read at the Annual Meeting of the British Medical Association, with the discussion thereon. Second thousand, price 1s.

Posology. Posological Tables : a Classified Chart of Diseases, showing at a glance the Dose of every Officinal Substance and Preparation. For the use of Practitioners and Students. By HANDSEL GRIFFITHS, Ph.D., L.R.C.P., etc., late Professor of Chemistry, Ledwich School of Medicine. Fourth edition, price 1s.

Posology. The Pharmacopœial Companion to the Visiting List. A Posological Table of all the Medicines of the British Pharmacopœia, arranged according to their action. By R. T. H. BARTLEY, M.D., M.B. Lond., Surgeon to the Bristol Eye Hospital. Second edition, price 6d.

Post-Mortems. Hand-book of Post-Mortem Examinations, and of Morbid Anatomy. By FRANCIS DELAFIELD, M.D., Curator to Bellevue Hospital, New York. Price 15s.

Protoplasm. See Theories of Life.

Sewage. The Sewage Question: Reports upon the Principal Sewage Farms and Works of the Kingdom, with Notes and Chemical Analyses. By the late Dr. LETHEBY. Price 4s. 6d.

"These Reports will dissipate obscurity, and, by placing the subject in a proper light, will enable local authorities, and others interested in the matter, to perceive the actual truths of the question, and to apply them practically."

Skin. Diseases of the Skin. By ERASMUS WILSON, F.R.S., F.R.C.S., Vice-President of the Royal College of Surgeons, England. (See chapters in Gant's "Surgery").

Skin. Some Diseases of the Skin which are produced by derangements of the Nervous System. By T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed., Physician to the Hospital for Paralysis and Epilepsy, and Physician, Skin Department, Charing Cross Hospital. Price 2s.

Skin. Lectures on Ring-worm and other Diseases of the Skin, due to Vegetoid Parasites. By JAS. STARTIN, M.R.C.S. Price 1s.

Sphygmograph. The Use of the Sphygmograph in Surgery. By F. A. MAHOMED, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Medical Registrar, Guy's Hospital. (See chapter in Gant's "Surgery.")

Surgery. The Science and Practice of Surgery, being a Complete Text-book. With special chapters by

Wm. Adams, F.R.C.S., Deformities.
Robt. Barnes, M.D., F.R.C.P., Obstetrics.
Morell Mackenzie, M.D., The Throat.
F. A. Mahomed, M.D., The Sphygmograph.
Hy. Power, F.R.C.S., Ophthalmic Surgery.
Laidlaw Purves, M.D., Aural Surgery.
C. S. Tomes, M.A., Oxon, F.R.S., Dental Surgery
Prof. Erasmus Wilson, F.R.S., The Skin.

By FREDERICK J. GANT, F.R.C.S., President of the Medical Society of London, Senior Surgeon to the Royal Free Hospital. Second edition, illustrated by nearly 1000 engravings, new and original, in 2 vols., price 31s. 6d.

"Gant's able and laborious work must be commended."—*The Lancet.*
"Does credit to the author's thorough surgical knowledge."—*British Medical Journal.*
"Will become one of the most popular Surgical Text-books in the English language."—*Medical Press.*
"A very complete and trustworthy guide to practice."—*Medical Times.*

Surgery. Aids to Surgery. By GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S., Gold Medalist, Charing Cross Hospital, Author of "Aids to Anatomy." Price 1s. 6d. cloth, 1s. paper wrapper.

Surgery. The Text-book of Operative Surgery. From the French of Professors CLAUDE BERNARD and HUETTE. With 88 plates. Text edited and re-written, by ARTHUR TREHERN NORTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, St. Mary's Hospital. Price, plain, 25s.; coloured, half-calf, 50s.

"Of the highest merit as a guide to operative surgery."—*Students' Journal.*

Surgery. Abstracts of Surgical Principles for Medical Students. By THOS. ANNANDALE, F.R.C.S., F.R.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh. Price 7s. 6d.

Surgery. A Manual of the Operations of Surgery, for the use of Senior Students, etc. BY JOSEPH BELL, F.R.C.S., Lecturer on Surgery, Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh. Third edition, price 6s.

Teeth. Dental Surgery. By CHAS. S. TOMES, M.A. Oxon, F.R.S. (See chapters in Gant's "Surgery.")

Teeth. Movable Atlas of the Teeth and Ear. By Professor WITKOWSKI. (See Anatomy.)

Teeth. The Dental Student's Note-Book. By OAKLEY COLES, L.D.S. Second thousand, price 2s. 6d.

Theories of Disease. The Germ Theories of Infectious Diseases. By JOHN DRYSDALE, M.D., F.R.M.S., President of the Liverpool Microscopical Society. Price 1s.

Theories of Disease. A Parasitic or Germ Theory of Disease: the Skin, Eye, and other affections. By JABEZ HOGG, M.R.C.S., Consulting Surgeon to the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital. Second edition, price 2s. 6d.

Theories of Life. The Protoplasmic Theory of Life. Containing the Latest Researches on the subject. By JOHN DRYSDALE, M.D., F.R.M.S., President of the Liverpool Microscopical Society. Price 5s.

"Subjects beyond the pale of precise knowledge are treated of in a manner which will quite repay perusal."—*Nature.*

Theories of Life. Life and the Equivalence of Force. By the same Author.

Part I. Historical Notice of the Discovery of the Law of Equivalence of Force. Price 1s.

Part II. Nature of Force and Life: containing the Harmony of Fletcher and Beale. Price 1s. 6d.

"We cannot part from this work without praising the calm and excellent spirit in which the subject is handled."—*The Examiner.*

Theories of Life. Can we Prolong Life? An Enquiry into the Causes of Premature Old Age and Death. By C. W. DE LACY EVANS, M.R.C.S. Price 5s.

"A good account of the somatic changes which occur with the advance of age."—*The Lancet.*

"This is a very ingenious and interesting book."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

Therapeutics. Modern Medical Therapeutics. A compendium of recent Formula and Specific Therapeutical directions, from the practice of eminent Contemporary Physicians, English, American, and Foreign. Edited by G. H. NAPHEYS, A.M., M.D. Seventh edition, price 18s.

"No one who carefully peruses this work can feel surprised at the demand for it; edition after edition sells with great rapidity."—*Medical Press.*

"A summary of the best modes of treatment."—*Practitioner.*

"The volume will supply what many practitioners are often anxious to possess for reference in the practice of their art."—*Glasgow Medical Journal.*

Therapeutics. Modern Surgical Therapeutics. A Compendium of the most recent Formulæ, and specific Therapeutical directions; from the Practice of eminent contemporary Physicians and Surgeons, English, American, and Foreign. Edited by G. H. NAPHEYS, A.M., M.D. Sixth edition, price 18s.

"Of much value to the surgeon and general practitioner."—*New York Medical Journal.*
"Invaluable to every practising physician."—*New York Medical Record.*
"All that is in the book is good."—*Philadelphia Medical Times.*

Therapeutics. Aids to Rational Therapeutics, for the guidance of Practitioners and Senior Students. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D. Price 2s., paper wrapper; 2s. 6d., cloth.

Therapeutics. The Therapeutics of Gynæcology and Obstetrics, comprising the Medical, Dietetic and Hygienic Treatment of Diseases of Women as set forth by Contemporary Specialists. Edited by W. B. ATKINSON, A.M., M.D. Price 15s. (See Obstetrics.)

Throat. Movable Atlas of the Throat, and the Mechanism of Voice, Speech, and Taste. By Prof. WITKOWSKI. (See Anatomy.)

Throat. Diseases of the Throat. By MORELL MACKENZIE, M.D. (See chapters in Gant's "Surgery.")

Throat. The Throat and its Diseases. A Practical Guide to Diagnosis and Treatment. With 100 typical illustrations in chromolithography (seven colours) and 50 wood engravings, designed and executed by the Author, LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Ed., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital, Surgeon and Aural Surgeon to the Royal Society of Musicians, etc. Second Edition, price 18s.

Throat. Affections of the Throat and Larynx. By ARTHUR TREHERN NORTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital. Second edition, illustrated, price 6s.

"Short, simple, and thoroughly practical instruction."—*Medical Times.*

Throat. Lessons in Laryngoscopy and Rhinoscopy: including the Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases of the Throat and Nose. Illustrated with hand-coloured plates and woodcuts. By PROSSER JAMES, M.D., M.R.C.P., Lecturer on Materia Medica and Therapeutics at the London Hospital, Physician to the Hospital for Diseases of the Throat, etc. Third edition, price 5s. 6d.

Urine. The Urine. A Guide to its Practical Examination. By Prof. J. TYSON, M.D., Professor of Morbid Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania, and President of the Pathologial Society of Philadelphia. With numerous illustrations, price 5s.

Veterinary. A Text-book of Veterinary Obstetrics, including the diseases and accidents incidental to pregnancy, parturition, and early age in the Domesticated Animals. By GEORGE FLEMING, F.R.C.V.S., F.G.S., President of the Royal Veterinary College, (Editor of "The Veterinary Journal.") Price 30s. cloth, copiously illustrated.

"Every page impresses upon the reader the highest sense of the exceptional learning and consummate skill of the author."—*The Lancet.*

"Has filled up a void in a more satisfactory and complete way than any other member of his profession could have done."—*The Field.*

"No man who makes any pretensions to Veterinary Science or Stock-breeding can dispense with this work."—*Live Stock Journal.*

Veterinary. A Text-book of Veterinary Pathology and Practical Therapeutics. By the same Author. (In preparation.)

Veterinary. Animal Plagues, their History, Nature, and Treatment. By the same Author. Price 15s.

Veterinary. The Contagious Diseases of Animals: their influence on the wealth and health of the nation. Read before the Society of Arts. By the same Author. Price 6d.

Veterinary. A Manual of Veterinary Sanitary Science and Police, embracing the nature, causes, and symptoms of Diseases in Cattle, their prevention, treatment, etc. By the same Author. 2 vols., price 36s.

Veterinary. Practical Horse-Shoeing. By the same Author. Third edition, price 2s.

Veterinary. A Manual of Operative Veterinary Surgery. By the same Author. *Shortly.*

Veterinary. The Principles and Practice of Veterinary Surgery; embracing the Surgical Pathology of all the Domesticated Animals. By WM. WILLIAMS, F.R.C.V.S., Principal and Professor of Veterinary Medicine and Surgery at the New Veterinary College, Edinburgh. With 140 illustrations. Third edition, price 30s.

Veterinary. The Principles and Practice of Veterinary Medicine. By the same Author. Second edition, with plates, price 30s.

Veterinary. A Text-book on the Examination of Horses as to Soundness. A course of Lectures delivered at the Royal Veterinary College, Edinburgh. By Professor FEARNLEY. With an Appendix on the Law of Horses and Warranty. Illustrated, price 7s. 6d.

Veterinary. Lessons in Horse-Judging, with instructions on the Summering of Hunters. By the same Author. Illustrated, price 4s.

Veterinary. The Four Bovine Scourges: Pleuroneumonia, Foot and Mouth Disease, Cattle Plague, and Tubercle; with an Appendix on the Inspection of Live Animals and Meat. By THOS. WALLEY, Principal and Professor of Veterinary Medicine and Surgery, Edinburgh Royal Veterinary College. Price 16s.

Veterinary. The Management and Diseases of the Dog. By J. W. HILL, F.R.C.V.S. Copiously illustrated, price 10s. 6d.

"Contains much valuable information."—*The Field.*
"An excellent and complete manual."—*The Standard.*

Veterinary. Principles and Practice of Bovine Medicine and Surgery. By the same Author. Copiously illustrated. (In the Press.)

Veterinary. The Diseases of Live Stock, and their most Efficient Remedies; including Horses, Cattle, Sheep, and Swine: being a Popular Treatise, giving in brief and plain language a description of all the usual diseases to which these animals are liable, and the most successful treatment of English, American, and Continental Veterinarians. By LLOYD V. TELLOR, M.D., V.S. Price 10s. 6d.

Veterinary. Strangeway's Veterinary Anatomy. Revised and Edited by J. VAUGHAN, F.L.S., F.Z.S. Second edition, price 24s.

Veterinary. Anatomical Outlines of the Horse. By J. A. MCBRIDE, Ph.D., M.R.C.V.S. Second edition. Revised and enlarged by T. WALTER MAYER, F.R.C.V.S., Examiner at the Royal Veterinary College. Illustrated, price 8s. 6d.

Veterinary. Horses: their Rational Treatment, and the Causes of their Premature Decay. By "Amateur." Price 5s.

Veterinary. An Abridgment of the Above. By the same Author. Price 1s.

The Philosophy of Voice. Showing the right and wrong Action of the Breath and Vocal Cords in the Production of Articulate Speech and Song. By CHARLES LUNN. Fourth Edition. Price 1s. 6d.

PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS.

The Medical Press and Circular. Established 1838. Published every Wednesday in London, Dublin, and Edinburgh. One of the oldest and most influential Medical Journals. Price 5d.; £1 1s. per annum, post free, in advance.

The Student's Journal and Hospital Gazette. A Fortnightly Review of Medicine, Surgery, and the Collateral Sciences. The only Paper that represents the whole body of Medical Students. Price 4d.; 7s. 6d. per annum, prepaid.

The Veterinary Journal, and Annals of Comparative Pathology. Edited by GEORGE FLEMING, F.R.C.V.S., President of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons. Monthly, price 1s. 6d.; 18s. per annum, prepaid.

The Analyst. The Official Organ of "The Society of Public Analysts." The best Journal for Medical Officers of Health, Sanitarians, and those interested in the purity of Food, Drugs, &c., monthly. Price 6d. 5s. per annum, if paid in advance.

Quarterly Journal of Inebriety. Published under the auspices of The American Association for the Cure of Inebriates. Price, 2s. 6d. each; 10s. per annum, post free.

The Journal of Psychological Medicine and Mental Pathology. Edited by LYTTLETON S. FORBES WINSLOW, M.B., D.C.L. Oxon., Lecturer on Mental Diseases. Charing Cross Hospital. Half-yearly, April and October, price 3s. 6d.; 7s per annum, post free, prepaid.

DIRECTORIES.

The Irish Medical Directory (Annual). A Directory of the Profession in Ireland; their Residences and Qualifications; the Public Offices which they hold, or have held; the Dates of Appointments; and published writings for which they are distinguished, etc., together with the various Acts of Parliament relating to the Medical Profession at large, price 6s.

The Medical Register and Directory of the United States of America. Containing the Names and Addresses of about 70,000 Practitioners. Second issue, price 30s.

Anuario del Comercio. Commercial Directory for Spain, its Colonies and Dependencies. Containing 500,000 Names and Addresses of the Commercial Houses, Public Officers, Offices, etc., etc. Annual, price 20s. net.

*** Single copies of any work sent post free in the United Kingdom on receipt of published price.

Any work not on this Catalogue, will be procured and sent immediately on receipt of order with remittance or reference.

Special terms made for large purchases, the furnishing of libraries, and shipping orders.

Messrs. Baillière, Tindall, and Cox have special facilities for the disposal of author's works in the United States, and abroad; being in almost daily communication with the principal houses and agents.

Messrs. Baillière, Tindall, and Cox are the specially appointed Agents for "The Revue des Deux Mondes."

Revue Scientifique de la France et de l'Etranger.
Revue Politique et Litteraire.
Revue Philosophique de la France et de l'Etranger.
Revue Mensuelle de Medecine et de Chirurgie.
Le Progres Medical.

THE FOLLOWING VALUABLE SCIENTIFIC DICTIONARIES ARE IN COURSE OF PUBLICATION IN FRENCH.

	£	s.	d.
Dictionnaire de Chimie pure et appliquée, en livraisons ...	0	4	6
Dictionnaire de Medecine, de chirurgie, et d'hygiène vétérinaires. Edition entièrement refondue par A. Zundel, en 6 parties	3	0	
Dictionnaire Encyclopedique des Sciences Médicales publié par demi-volume de chacun 400 pages et en quatre séries simultanées: la première, commençant par la lettre A; la deuxième, par la lettre L; la troisième, par la lettre Q, et la quatrième par F.	0	6	0
Nouveau Dictionnaire de Medecine et de chirurgie pratiques, d'environ 32 volumes, chaque	0	10	0